

User Manual

© High End Systems, Inc. 2005, All Rights Reserved

Information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice. High End Systems, Inc. assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this manual.

Trademarks used in this text: High End Systems, WholeHog III, Catalyst, the Catalyst Logo, and LithoPatterns are registered trademarks; and Hob iPC, the High End Systems globe logo and the Hog logo are trademarks of High End Systems, Inc. or High End Systems Europe Ltd. Belden is a registered trademark of Belden, Inc. Microsoft, DirectX, and Windows are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. Super HAD and Sony are registered trademarks or trademarks of Sony Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. artnet is a registered trademark of The ArtNet Worldwide Corporation.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. High End Systems disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names owned by others.

DL.2 User Manual P/N 60600245 Version 100605 Printed in the USA





Contacting High End Systems®

Sales Department High End Systems, Inc.

> 2105 Gracy Farms Lane Austin, TX 78758 USA voice: 512.836.2242 fax: 512.837.5290 Toll Free: 800.890.8989

Customer Service High End Systems, Inc.

> 2105 Gracy Farms Lane Austin, TX 78758 USA voice: 800.890.8989 fax: 512.834.9195 toll free: 800.890.8989

email: support@highend.com

World Wide Web: http://www.highend.com

Declaration of Conformity

according to ISO/IEC Guide 22 and EN45104

Manufacturer's name: High End Systems, Inc.

Distributor's name: High End Systems, Inc.
Distributor's address: 2105 Gracy Farms Lane

Austin, Texas 78758 USA

Declares that the product

Product Name: DL.2 Product Number: All Product Options: All

conforms to the following EEC directives:

73/23/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC

89/336/EEC, as amended by 92/31/EEC and 93/68/EEC

Equipment referred to in this declaration of conformity was first manufactured in compliance with the following standards in 2005:

Safety: EN 60598-1 : 1997

EN 60598-2-17; 1990

A1-A3 : 1998 A13: 1999

EMC:

EN 55022

Conducted Emissions Class A

Radiated Emissions Class A

ANSI C63.4 Class A FCC 47 CFR Part 15 Class A VCCI V-1/2001.04 Class A

Humith Humen

VCCI V-1/2001.04 EN 55024

> EN 61000-4-2 4/8kV EN 61000-4-3 A1 3V/m EN 61000-4-4 1kV/0.5kV EN 61000-4-5 2kV/1kV

EN 61000-4-6 3 Vrms

EN 61000-4-11 >95%-0.5p, 30%-25p,>95%-250p

Class A

EN 61000-3-2 EN 61000-3-3

USA, Thursday, October 06, 2005

Kenneth Stuart Hansen, Compliance Engineer

Product Modification Warning

High End Systems products are designed and manufactured to meet the requirements of United States and International safety regulations. Modifications to the product could affect safety and render the product non-compliant to relevant safety standards.

Mise En Garde Contre La Modification Du Produit

Les produits High End Systems sont conçus et fabriqués conformément aux exigences des règlements internationaux de sécurité. Toute modification du produit peut entraîner sa non conformité aux normes de sécurité en vigueur.

Produktmodifikationswarnung

Design und Herstellung von High End Systems entsprechen den Anforderungen der U.S. Amerikanischen und internationalen Sicherheitsvorschriften. Abänderungen dieses Produktes können dessen Sicherheit beeinträchtigen und unter Umständen gegen die diesbezüglichen Sicherheitsnormen verstoßen.

Avvertenza Sulla Modifica Del Prodotto

I prodotti di High End Systems sono stati progettati e fabbricati per soddisfare i requisiti delle normative di sicurezza statunitensi ed internazionali. Qualsiasi modifica al prodotto potrebbe pregiudicare la sicurezza e rendere il prodotto non conforme agli standard di sicurezza pertinenti.

Advertencia De Modificación Del Producto

Los productos de High End Systems están diseñados y fabricados para cumplir los requisitos de las reglamentaciones de seguridad de los Estados Unidos e internacionales. Las modificaciones al producto podrían afectar la seguridad y dejar al producto fuera de conformidad con las normas de seguridad relevantes.

FCC Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Important Safety Information

Instructions pertaining to continued protection against fire, electric shock, and injury to persons are found in Appendix E. Please read all instructions prior to assembling, mounting, and operating this equipment.

Important: Informations De Sécurité

Les instructions se rapportant à la protection permanente contre les incendies, l'électrocution, excessif et aux blessures corporelles se trouvent dans l'Annexe E. Veuillez lire toutes les instructions avant d'assembler, de monter ou d'utiliser cet équipement.

Wichtige Sicherheitshinweise

Sicherheitsanleitungen zum Schutz gegen Feuer, elektrischen Schlag, und Verletzung von Personen finden Sie in Anhang E. Vor der Montage, dem Zusammenbau und der Intbetriebnahme dieses Geräts alle Anleitungen sorgfältig durchlesen.

Informazioni Importanti Di Sicurezza

Le istruzioni sulla protezione da incendi, folgorazione, e infortuni sono contenute nell'appendice E. Si prega di leggere tutte le istruzioni prima di assemblare, montare e azionare l'apparecchiatura.

Informacion Importante De Seguridad

En el Apéndice E se encuentran instrucciones sobre protección continua contra incendios, descarga eléctrica, y lesiones personales. Lea, por favor, todas las instrucciones antes del ensamblaje, montaje y operación de este equipo.

Symbols

The following international caution and warning symbols appear in margins throughout this manual to highlight messages.



CAUTION: This symbol appears adjacent to Caution messages. Not heeding these messages could result in personal injury and/or damage to equipment.



WARNING: This symbol appears adjacent to high voltage warning messages. Not heeding these messages could result in serious personal injury.



This symbol indicates the minimum focus distance from a combustible object.



This symbol cautions against mounting the fixture on a flammable surface.



This symbol indicates that, while operating, equipment surfaces may reach very high temperatures. Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

Fog Machine Warning

Like all high quality video projection units, the DL.2 fixture must be kept protected from excessive amounts of glycol fog, mineral oil, and smoke. The DL.2 fixture incorporates two-stage air filtering to reduce these risks to a minimum; however, the user must follow these guidelines to ensure continued operation of the fixture:

- Air filters (both fixture and projector) should be checked and cleaned on a regular basis. When used in
 a closed or fixed environment where fog or haze is used, we recommend at least a weekly check.
- Do not situate DL.2 fixtures in areas of high fog density such as directly in front of a fog machine or mineral oil hazer.
- Minimize the exposure of DL.2 fixtures to both glycol fog and mineral oil.

The DL.2 fixture is a highly complex and sensitive electro-optical device and care and thought in how it is used, rigged, and positioned will maximize the product's life and your investment.

Failure to follow these guidelines and carry out regular maintenance will void the warranty.

Packaged Media Notice:

Any use of this product other than consumer personal use in any manner that complies with the MPEG-2 Standard for encoding video information for packaged media is expressly prohibited without a license under applicable patents in the MPEG-2 patent portfolio, which license is available from MPEG LA, L.L.C., 250 Steele Street, Suite 300, Denver Colorado 80206.

Warranty Information

Limited Warranty

Unless otherwise stated, your *product (excluding the lamp)* is covered by a one year parts and labor limited warranty. The lamp warranty for Christie projectors is 120 days or 500 hours whatever comes first. It is the owner's responsibility to furnish receipts or invoices for verification of purchase, date, and dealer or distributor. If purchase date cannot be provided, date of manufacture will be used to determine warranty period.

Returning an Item Under Warranty for Repair

It is necessary to obtain a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number from your dealer or point of purchase BEFORE any units are returned for repair. The manufacturer will make the final determination as to whether or not the unit is covered by warranty.

Any Product unit or parts returned to High End Systems must be packaged in a suitable manner to ensure the protection of such Product unit or parts, and such package shall be clearly and prominently marked to indicate that the package contains returned Product units or parts and with an RMA number. Accompany all returned Product units or parts with a written explanation of the alleged problem or malfunction. Ship returned Product units or parts to: 2105 Gracy Farms Lane, Austin, TX 78758 USA.

Note: Freight Damage Claims are invalid for fixtures shipped in non-factory boxes and packing materials.

Freight

All shipping will be paid by the purchaser. Items under warranty shall have return shipping paid by the manufacturer only in the Continental United States. Under no circumstances will freight collect shipments be accepted. Prepaid shipping does not include rush expediting such as air freight. Air freight can be sent customer collect in the Continental United States.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT AS PROVIDED FOR UNDER THIS WARRANTY IS THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF THE CONSUMER. HIGH END SYSTEMS, INC. MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO ANY PRODUCT, AND HIGH END SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. HIGH END SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE, INCLUDING LOST PROFITS, SUSTAINED OR INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY PRODUCT OR CAUSED BY PRODUCT DEFECTS OR THE PARTIAL OR TOTAL FAILURE OF ANY PRODUCT REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEN OR UNFORESEEN.

Warranty is void if the product is misused, damaged, modified in any way, or for unauthorized repairs or parts. This warranty gives

Patents

This product may use one or more of the following patents: US 4,392,187; US 4,602,321; US 4,688,161; US 4.701.833: US 4.709.311: US 4.779.176: US 4.800.474: US 4.962.687: US 4.972.306: US 4.980.806: US 5,010,459; US 5,031,078; US 5,073,847; US 5,078,039; US 5,186,536; US 5,209,560; US 5,278,742; US 5,282,121; US5,307,295; US 5,329,431; US 5,331,822; US 5,367,444; US 5,402,326; US 5,430,629; US 5,432,691; US 5,454,477; US 5,455,748; US 5,506,762; US 5,515,254; US 5,537,303; US5,545,951; US 5,580,164; US 5,590,954; US 5,590,955; US 5,640,061; US 5,647,662; US5,665,305; US 5,691,886; US 5,728,994; US 5,758,955; US 5,758,956; US 5,769,527; US5,774,273; US 5,798,619; US 5,806,951; US 5,823,661; US 5,825,548; US5,828,485; US 5,829,868; US 5,857,768; US 5,882,107; US 5,934,794; US 5,940,204; US 5,945,786; US5,953,152; US 5,980,066; US 6,048,080; US 6,327,103; US 6,048,081; US 6,057,958; US6,054,816; US 6,126,288; US 6,142,652; US 6,172,822; US 6,188,933; US 6,208,087; US 6,219,093; US 6,220,730; US 6,241,366; US 6,255,787; US 6,256,136; US 6,278,542; US6,288,828; US 6,327,103; US 6,421,165; US 6,430,934; US 6,466,357; US 6,502,961; USD347,113; US D350,408; US D359,574; US D360,404; US D365,165; US D366,712; US D370,080; US D372,550; US D377,338; US D381,740; US D409,771; US 6693392; US 6719433; EP 0662275; EP 0767398; DE 621495; DE 655144; DE 797503; EP 0475082; GB 2 043 769 B; GB 2 055 842 B; GB 2 283 808 B; GB 2 290 134 B; GB 2 291 814 B; GB 2 292 530 B; GB 2 292 896 B; GB 2 294 909 B; GB 2 295 058 B; GB 2 303 203 B; GB 2 306 887 B; GB 2 307 036 B; GB 2 316 477 B; MR0862-1996; M9,604,224.9

What You Should Know About Copyright

The following FAQ can help you understand copyright laws and how they apply to content used with the DL.2 fixture

By Suzy Vaughan Associates for High End Systems.

I want to use a film clip from "When Harry Met Sally" in a promotional piece advertising my services. What do I have to do to be able to do that?

First of all, you need to obtain permission to use the clip from its owners. The clip is considered intellectual property, just as though it were your car or some software code developed by and belonging to Microsoft. This is because the U.S. Copyright Act gave creators of literary works (which include books, films, television programs, art works, still photos and musical compositions and recordings) the right to sell or license these works and to make money from them for the period of the copyright.

But what about public domain material? I heard that lots of material is in the public domain and can be used for free.

Once the copyright runs out, the creative work falls into the public domain and can be used freely by anyone without payment or licensing. If the work is not public domain, it is considered literary property. The Copyright Act provides substantial penalties for copyright infringement ranging from \$10,000 for accidental infringement to \$250,000 for willful infringement. However, contrary to popular belief, there really is not that much material in the public domain so this approach will limit you creatively.

What if I want to use a clip in a public performance? It's not being filmed or taped. Surely I don't need permission for that?

Public gatherings require clearance whenever copyrighted data is projected to audiences, or for any use other than just personal viewing. Concerts, tradeshows, industrial shows, parties and raves are all examples of public performance and permission must be obtained.

Suppose I want to use a still photo or a magazine cover or a television clip? Do I have to obtain permission for them too?

Yes, they are also copyrighted works, whose owners must grant a license for their usage.

Do I need any other permissions to use this material?

In many cases you do. You may need to obtain permission to use the appearance of actors who appear in the clip as well as pay the writers and directors of the film that your clip comes from.

What about music? I hear you can use 8 bars for free.

8 bars for free is a fallacy that has been passed around as a fact for a long period of time. However, it isn't true. Both musical compositions and records require licensing and payment.

What about High End Systems material included with the DL.2 fixture?

Do I have to clear that? No. High End Systems has worked to provide clearance for the content that is provided with the DL.2 fixture. Any materials you received directly from HES with the purchase of a new DL.2 fixture have already been properly licensed for your use in shows and presentations. That does not, however, license you to sell this content separately from DL.2 fixture. Also, please be sure that any new content you obtain from outside sources is properly cleared for public presentation.

This sounds really difficult and I don't know how to do it? What do I do to properly license copyrighted material?

You need to consult with a Content Clearing House or with a properly licensed Intellectual Property Attorney. Content clearinghouses are typically less expensive to work with and have well established industry relations that can result in cost savings. High End Systems uses and highly recommends Suzy Vaughan Associates. Suzy Vaughan Associates has 20 years of experience in clearing clips, talent, and music for use in any number of venues. Their clients include Barbara Streisand, Michael Jackson, and The Emmys among other shows.

You can obtain more information about Suzy Vaughan Associates' services by calling 818-988-5599 or emailing info@suzyvaughan.com. Their website is www.suzyvaughan.com. Suzy Vaughan is also an attorney specializing in intellectual property issues.

How much does it typically cost to license copyrighted material?

The answer depends entirely on what material you want to use and how you plan to use it. Prices can range from hundreds of dollars for photography content to thousands of dollars for a highly desirable film/video clip. Since price is content-sensitive, the best thing to do is to contact a clearinghouse like Suzy Vaughan Associates and let them find out for you.

VIII DL.2 User Manual

Table of Contents

Chapter 1: Product Overview

This chapter describes the features and specifications of the DL.2 fixture and the Content Management Application software.

| Features1 | Í |
|---|---|
| System1 | l |
| Graphics Engine | 2 |
| Content Management Application | 2 |
| Hardware2 | 2 |
| Related Products and Optional Accessories | 3 |
| Chapter 2: Setup and Configuration | |
| Setting up your DL.2 fixture includes connecting to power, DMX and Video | |
| inputs, DMX linking and choosing basic fixture settings with the menu system. | |
| | _ |
| Unpacking the Fixture | |
| Pan and Tilt Locking | |
| Attaching a Power Cord Cap | |
| Installing a Line Cord Cap - U.K. Only | |
| Vatic Fitter Heads Information - Danmark | |
| Back Panel Connections | |
| Mounting the Fixture | |
| Fog Machine Warning | |
| Mounting the Fixture Upright | |
| Truss Mounting | |
| Truss Mounting Procedure | |
| Linking DL.2 Fixtures | |
| Fixture Network | |
| DMX Linking and Control | l |
| Setting up a DMX Link | İ |
| Linking Configurations | 2 |
| Wired Ethernet DMX and Fixture Network | 2 |
| Hardwired DMX and Ethernet System Configuration | |
| Powering On the Fixture | 3 |
| Homing the Fixture13 | 3 |
| Viewing the Display Panel | 3 |
| Verifying and Uploading Fixture Software | 3 |
| Configuring DL.2 Fixtures | 1 |
| Setup Configuration Using the Menu System14 | 1 |
| Setup Configuration Using the CMA15 | 5 |

| Shutting Down the Fixture | 6 |
|---|----|
| Recommended Shutdown Options | 6 |
| Placing Fixture in Road Case | 7 |
| Chapter 3: The DL.2 Menu System | |
| You can use the DL.2 fixture's Menu System to configure the fixture, review | |
| diagnostic feedback, and view content information. | |
| Menu Panel Components | 9 |
| Menu Display Adjustment Buttons | 0 |
| Navigating the Menu | 1 |
| DL.2 Menu Options | 2 |
| Menu Screen Descriptions | 5 |
| DMX Tab | 5 |
| DMX_Control Screen | 5 |
| DMX_Protocol Tab | 6 |
| DMX_Protocol_Motion Screen | 6 |
| DMX_Protocol _Global Screen | :6 |
| DMX_Protocol _Obj Screens | 6 |
| DMX_Raw Screen2 | 27 |
| Set Tab | 8 |
| Set_Fixture Screen | 8 |
| Set_Projector Screen | 9 |
| File Screen 3 | 0 |
| Test Tab | 1 |
| Test_Home Screen | 1 |
| Test_Self Test Screen | 1 |
| Info Tab | 2 |
| Info_Hours 3 | 2 |
| Info_Version Screen | 2 |
| Info_Status Tab | 12 |
| Reset Screen | 3 |
| Chapter 4: DMX Programming Basics | |
| DMX Programming Overview | 5 |
| DMX512 Links 3 | |
| Determining a DMX Start Channel | 5 |
| 8-bit vs. 16-bit DMX Parameters | |
| Lighting Consoles | 6 |
| Fixture Libraries: | |
| Using DL.2 Servers with a WholeHog Console | |
| Adding a Fixture | |
| DMX Output Displays | 6 |

| 16-bit DMX | 36 |
|---|---------|
| Wholehog III Programming Notes | 37 |
| Play Speed | 37 |
| Mask Strobe | 37 |
| Play Modes (Opacity) | 37 |
| CMY | |
| Control Channel Functions | 37 |
| Chapter 5: Graphics Engine Overview | |
| The DL.2 fixture's graphic engine software gives you control over conte | ent |
| selection, playback. 3-D environment you will use to select, image and | |
| 3-D Video Lighting Content. | , |
| Working in the DL.2 3-D Environment | 20 |
| Image Optimizing Controls | |
| Graphics Control Hierarchy | |
| Graphic Engine Function Flow | |
| Graphics Engine Functions | |
| Object Graphic Functions | |
| Global Functions | |
| Making Graphics Effect Choices | |
| 9p | |
| Chapter 6: Graphic Functions: Defining Content | |
| Each layer's selected content is composed of a 3-D object overlaid with a | n media |
| file. This chapter outlines how to select an image's object and media file. | le |
| components as well as define the video segment and its playback. | |
| Selecting Content | 43 |
| How Content is Organized | |
| Selecting Content | |
| Content Selection Parameters | |
| Object | |
| Media Folder | 44 |
| Media File | |
| Defining a Media File Segment | 47 |
| In Frame and Out Frame | |
| Segment Selection Examples | |
| Defining Playback | |
| Playback Mode | 48 |
| Playhack Sneed | 10 |

Chapter 7: Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale

You can independently control each 3-D object's rotation direction and speed; along with it's position and scale in x, y, and z axis directions.

| Rotating a 3-D Object | 51 |
|---|-------------|
| Rotation Parameters | 53 |
| X Rotation | 53 |
| Y Rotation | 54 |
| Z Rotation | 55 |
| Scaling the Object | 56 |
| X Scale | 56 |
| Y Scale | 57 |
| Z Scale | 58 |
| Changing Object Position | 59 |
| X Position | 59 |
| Y Position | 60 |
| Z Position | 61 |
| | |
| Chapter 8: Graphic Functions: Opacity and Effects | |
| You can adjust opacity and apply a variety of color mixing an | d geometric |
| effects to each individual 3-D object. | |
| | |
| Opacity | 63 |
| Upacity Visual Mode | |
| | 64 |
| Visual Mode | 64 65 |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker 2 | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker 2 Posterizer | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker 2 Posterizer Color to B/W | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker Color to B/W Fire Gradient | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker Color to B/W Fire Gradient | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker Color to B/W Fire Gradient Effect 1 and Effect 2 | |
| Visual Mode Content Optimization Push to Sepia Push to Red Gray maker Gray maker 2 Posterizer Color to B/W Fire Gradient Effect 1 and Effect 2 Chapter 9: Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content | |

Chapter 10: Global Functions

Global Graphic controls affect the composite image created by defining two or three separate object graphics. You can adjust intensity, define masks, select a point in space to view the composite image, and control keystone correction.

| Global Intensity | 71 |
|---|----------------|
| Global Effect 1 and Effect 2 | 72 |
| Masking Control | 74 |
| Mask Shape Select and Strobing | 74 |
| Mask Size | 74 |
| Mask Edge Fade | 74 |
| Image Edge Fade | 75 |
| Keystone Correction Parameters | 77 |
| X Ratio | 78 |
| Y Ratio | 78 |
| Global Viewpoint Mode | 79 |
| Perspective View, Spherical Coordinates | 79 |
| Perspective View, Cartesian Coordinates | 80 |
| Orthogonal View, Cartesian Coordinates | 80 |
| Viewpoint Position X | 80 |
| Viewpoint Position Y | 80 |
| Viewpoint Position Z (Zoom) | 80 |
| | |
| | |
| Chapter 11: Effect Mode Descriptions | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are availa- | ble in Effects |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are availal Parameters for both individual object and global control. | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are availa- | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are availal Parameters for both individual object and global control. | 82 |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR Swap Color RGB to BRG | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR Swap Color RGB to BRG Solarize 1 | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR Swap Color RGB to BRG Solarize 1 Solarize 2 Solarize 4 | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR Swap Color RGB to BRG Solarize 1 Solarize 2 Solarize 3 Solarize 4 DotP and Resample | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR Swap Color RGB to BRG Solarize 1 Solarize 2 Solarize 4 | |
| Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available Parameters for both individual object and global control. Color Options CMY (RGB Inverse) CMY Add to all pixels CMY Add Non-black Pixels RGB Add, All Pixels RGB Add to Non-black Pixels Swap Color RGB to GBR Swap Color RGB to BRG Solarize 1 Solarize 2 Solarize 3 Solarize 4 DotP and Resample | |

| Invert RGB86 | |
|---|--|
| Invert RGB and Swap to RGB to GBR87 | |
| Invert and Swap RGB to BRG87 | |
| Geometric Options | |
| Edge Detect Color | |
| Edge Detect Black and White | |
| Texture Ripple, Horizontal | |
| Texture Ripple, Vertical | |
| Texture Ripple, Circular89 | |
| Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular | |
| Tiling | |
| Circular Sinewave w/X-axis Wobbulation | |
| Circular Sinewave w/Y-axis Wobbulation | |
| Circular Sinewave w/Z-axis Wobbulation | |
| Horizontal Sinewave w/X-axis Wobbulation | |
| Horizontal Sinewave w/Y-axis Wobbulation | |
| Horizontal Sinewave w/Z-axis Wobbulation | |
| Vertical Sinewave w/X-axis Wobbulation | |
| Vertical Sinewave w/Y-axis Wobbulation | |
| Vertical Sinewave w/Z-axis Wobbulation | |
| Chromakey Fine | |
| Chromakey Coarse | |
| Inverse Chromakey Fine | |
| Inverse Chromakey Medium | |
| Inverse Chromakey Coarse | |
| Scan Line94 | |
| Mask Color94 | |
| Mask Edge Fade Color95 | |
| | |
| Chapter 12: Fixture Motion Functions | |
| This chapter describes mechanical control for the DL.2 fixture with it's internal | |
| projector. | |
| Pan and Tilt97 | |
| Dimmer | |
| Focus | |
| Zoom | |
| MSpeed (Motor Speed) | |
| Control Function Options | |
| Fixture Operations | |
| Projector Control | |
| Control Parameter Projector Options | |
| Using the Internal Projector's Menu100 | |

Chapter 13: Live Video Input and Control

The DL.2 graphics engine can receive video from an external source or an integrated digital video camera equipped with an infared illuminator that provides a direct digital video feed option for any performance environment.

| | Live Video Sources | 101 |
|----|--|-----|
| | Internal Camera | 101 |
| | Other Video Sources | 101 |
| | Live Video Connection Options | 102 |
| | Configuring the Video Input Source | 102 |
| | Sending the Camera Feed to Camera Out | 102 |
| | DMX Parameters Controlling the Internal Camera | 103 |
| | Camera Zoom | 103 |
| | Camera Focus | 103 |
| | IR Illuminator | 103 |
| | Camera Shutter | 103 |
| | White Balance Mode | 103 |
| | Orientation | 103 |
| | Camera Effects | 104 |
| | | |
| Cł | napter 14: Content Management Application | |
| | Overview | |
| | Installing and Launching the CMA | |
| | Auto Discovery | 106 |
| | Fixture Identification | |
| | The Management Client Window | |
| | Viewing Server Identification Information | 107 |
| | Client Window Content Organization | 108 |
| | Preloaded Stock Content | 108 |
| | Custom User Content | 108 |
| | Media Files | 108 |
| | 3D Object Files | 109 |
| | Viewing Server Configuration Data | 109 |
| | Viewing Content | 109 |
| | Viewing Folders | 110 |
| | Viewing Files | 110 |
| | Managing User Content | 111 |
| | Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders | 111 |
| | Assigning DMX Values to User Content | 111 |
| | Assigning DMX Values Automatically | 111 |
| | Editing User Content DMX Values | 112 |
| | Valid DMX Values | 112 |
| | Moving User Content Files and Folders | 113 |
| | | |

| Downloading Content from a DL.2 Fixture to Your Local Drive | 113 |
|--|--------------------------|
| Uploading Content from Your Local Drive to a DL.2 Fixture | 114 |
| Moving Files Between Fixtures | 114 |
| Archiving User Content | 115 |
| Using Local Archives to Prepare Content Offline | 115 |
| Creating a Local Archive | 115 |
| Creating Content Backup Archive | 115 |
| Deploying Content Archive | 115 |
| Cloning User Content | 116 |
| Deleting Content | 116 |
| DMX Summary | 117 |
| Upgrading Software | 118 |
| Verifying Software Versions | 118 |
| Upgrading the CMA Software | 118 |
| Upgrading DL.2 Fixture Software | 118 |
| Viewing and Editing Fixture Configuration | 120 |
| Viewing Fixture Configuration Values | 120 |
| Editing Configuration Values | 121 |
| Chapter 15: Maintenance and Troubleshooting This chapter includes information on replacing parts, cleaning the | fixture, and |
| some basic troubleshooting procedures. | |
| Pan and Tilt Locking | |
| Maintaining the Filtering System | |
| Cleaning and Replacing Filters | |
| Cleaning the Base Housing Filter | |
| Replacing the Fixture Filter | |
| Cleaning the Internal Projector Filter | |
| Recalibrating the Filter | |
| Replacing the Lamp | |
| Replacing the Fuse | |
| Cleaning or Replacing the Front Window | 130 |
| | 404 |
| Replacing Driver Boards | |
| Fixture Head Driver Board | 132 |
| Fixture Head Driver Board Replacing Topbox Driver Boards | 132 132 |
| Fixture Head Driver Board Replacing Topbox Driver Boards Troubleshooting | 132 132 133 |
| Fixture Head Driver Board Replacing Topbox Driver Boards Troubleshooting System State LEDs | 132 132 133 |
| Fixture Head Driver Board Replacing Topbox Driver Boards Troubleshooting System State LEDs LED States | 132 132 133 133 |
| Fixture Head Driver Board Replacing Topbox Driver Boards Troubleshooting System State LEDs LED States General Troubleshooting Suggestions | |
| Fixture Head Driver Board Replacing Topbox Driver Boards Troubleshooting System State LEDs LED States | |

| Choosing the Appropriate Type of System Restore | 137 |
|--|----------------|
| Full System Restore | 137 |
| Partial System Restore (Preserving Content) | 138 |
| Performing the System Restore | 138 |
| Appendix A: DL.2 DMX Protocol | |
| Appendix B: MSpeed Conversion Table | |
| Appendix C: Custom User Content | |
| There are several considerations to keep in mind when creating | custom content |
| to control with the DL.2 graphics engine software. | |
| Creating Video Textures | 181 |
| Creating 3-D Objects | 181 |
| Managing Custom Content | 182 |
| Appendix D: Specifications | |
| Mechanical | 183 |
| Electrical Specifications | 184 |
| Projector Specifications | 184 |
| Camera Module Specification | 184 |
| Environmental Specifications | 184 |
| Cable and Connector Specifications | 185 |
| Video Connectors: | 185 |
| Peripheral/Network Connectors: | 185 |
| DMX and RS-485 Projector Link | 185 |
| Appendix E: Safety Information | |
| Appendice E Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité | 188 |
| Anhang E Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit | 189 |
| Apéndice E Información Importante De Seguridad | 190 |
| Appendice E Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza | |
| Vigtig Sikkerhedsinformation | 191 |
| | |

DL.2 User Manual **xvii**

xviii DL.2 User Manual

Chapter I:

Product Overview

This chapter describes the features and specifications of the DL.2 fixture and the Content Management Application software.

The DL.2 (Digital Light 2) fixture merges video projection and automated lighting technologies with a DMX controllable digital media server housed in a moving yoke fixture. The built-in 32-bit **Graphics Engine** utilizes Windows XP Embedded and DirectX application programming interfaceto provide extensive image control of up to three 3-D graphic objects.

DL.2 fixtures use DMX512 protocol to control hardware functions like pan, tilt, and zoom, as well as media fixture capabilities including loading images and movies and mapping them onto 3-D graphical objects. The graphics engine lets you manipulate position, scale, rotation, apply visual effects and color mix each image. You can create and control up to three of these images and then apply global effects to the composite image.

The DL.2 **Digital Eye Technology** provides a fully equipped digital camera and IR illuminator to input live video to its own graphic engine or to another DL.2 fixture or device. While combining camera and light from the same source to allow a unique point of view, the camera also features optical and digital zoom, frame rate and invert effects as well as freeze frame, color negative and grayscale conversion effects. The ability to point the camera at it's own projection combined with adjustable zoom creates unique realtime video feedback and "hall of mirrors" effects. The IR illuminator allows visibility, focusing, and fading in blackout situations.

The **Content Management Application** (CMA) runs on your workstation or laptop computer and communicates with DL.2 fixtures over an Ethernet network. The CMA lets you remotely upload, move and clone content files, configure fixtures, and upgrade software.

Features

System

- DL.2 software based on Windows XP Embedded and DirectX technology
- Powerful Content Management and Configuration software can remotely manage multiple DL.2 fixtures
- Integrated Sony camera with Super HAD technology and infrared illuminator provides live video input and output from fixture location
- · Supports importing of custom content including: 3D objects, media files, still images
- DMX512 and Art-Net support
- · Remote software upgrade capability
- · Royalty-free stock digital art collection featuring over 1000 lighting-optimized files

· RGBHV and S-Video connections accept a wide range of media device inputs

Graphics Engine

- Simultaneous playback of three discrete media streams on separate 2D/3D objects
- Image Optimizing Controls let you adjust both Black Level and Contrast for each cue and for each image
- 30 Object parameters give you graphic controls for each individual media stream including:
 - A choice of multiple play modes and play speeds
 - The ability to define any segment of a video loop including Scrub capability
 - Multiple color mixing and visual effects that can be combined any way you choose
 - Variable Opacity to allow for crossfading or dissolves between media streams
 - Full control of image Rotation, Positioning and Scaling on X, Y and Z axes
 - Visual Modes that let you control black level and contrast to optimize content
 - Video input or camera capture you can apply to 2d/3d objects
- 35 Global parameters provide graphic controls to the composite image created by up to 3 media streams
 - Intensity overlays the opacity control to provide system-wide intensity level
 - Overall image Color Mixing applied to composite media stream image
 - Color Effects including edge colors allow for combined image color mixing
 - Multiple Mask selections with edge fading and strobe effects
 - Edge fading for creating montages
 - Keystone correction on output projection
 - Viewpoint controls provide ability to change viewing angle/perspective on images
- Multiple modes for synchronizing all networked DL.2 fixtures.

Content Management Application

- · Versions available for Windows and Mac operating systems
- · Communicates with DL.2 fixtures over an Ethernet network
- · Uploads and downloads custom digital content to DL.2 fixtures
- · Configures DL.2 fixtures with remote control of all menu commands
- · Updates software including content, applications, and operating system to DL.2 fixtures.

Hardware

- 17 Motion Parameters for mechanical fixture control include:
 - Mechanical Iris adjustment to full black-out
 - 400-degree Pan and 240-degree Tilt movement
 - DMX control of projector zoom and focus
 - DMX control of camera functions
- Digital Eye Technology camera feeds digital video capture directly into the graphic engine that provides:
 - Optical + digital zoom to increase image up to 216×
 - Options for 1-30 frame captures / sec
 - Vertical and/or Horizontal image inversion

- Black and White, Color Negative and Freeze Frame effects
- White Balance including Red and Blue gain control
- Infrared illuminator allows video capture even in blackout settings
- Remote video input and output switching let you select live video from external source including another DL.2 fixture's camera feed.
- Full color display and preview monitor/menu functions
- Powered by a 3.2GHZ Pentium 4 HT processor with an ATI X850XT Graphics Processor
- Gigabit Ethernet for fast content uploading and multiple fixture synchronization
- USB Port for Optional Wireless Content Management Access capabilities
- Mounting system provide multiple orientation options

Related Products and Optional Accessories

The following table lists related products and accessories available for the DL.2 fixture. For more information, contact your High End Systems dealer/distributor or see *Contacting High End Systems®* on page ii.

| Part Description | Part Number |
|--|-------------|
| Replacement lamp | 55030070 |
| Replacement Filter, fixture head | 80260014 |
| Replacement Filter, Projector Lamp Small | 80260018 |
| Replacement Filter, Projector Lamp Large | 80260017 |
| 5-amp, slow-blow fuse | 90403012 |
| Front window | 80530074 |
| Wholehog 3 lighting console | 61020001 |
| Hog iPC lighting console | 74020001 |
| Galvanized safety cable | 12040001 |
| Cheeseborough clamp | 55040014 |
| Male 5-pin DMX terminator | 90404039 |
| Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (10') | 55050017 |
| Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (25') | 55050018 |
| Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (50') | 55050019 |
| Heavy duty 5-pin XLR cable (100') | 55050020 |

Chapter 2:

Setup and Configuration

Setting up your DL.2 fixture includes connecting to power, DMX and Video inputs, DMX linking and choosing basic fixture settings with the menu system.

Unpacking the Fixture

Your DL.2 fixture ships in a road case that is specifically designed to protect the product during transport. When unpacking, inspect both the outside of the fixture and the projector for physical damage to components.

Your DL.2 fixture ships with the following:

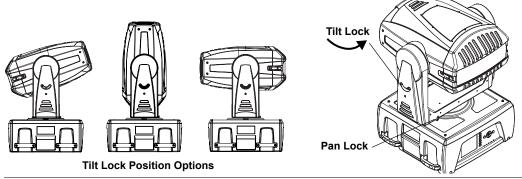
- · One road case
- · One DL.2 fixture
- · Two mounting brackets
- · One safety cable
- Documentation
 - CMA application CDs
 - Recovery CD

High End Systems® assumes no responsibility for products that are damaged during transport. Return a product for repair in its road case.

Before sending anything to the factory, call your High End Systems dealer/distributor for a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number. The factory cannot accept any goods shipped without an RMA number.

Pan and Tilt Locking

The DL.2 fixture ships with pan and tilt latches locked. You can unlock/adjust these latches to stabilize the fixture for mounting.



Attaching a Power Cord Cap

The DL.2 fixture ships with an SJT power cord. This section has information you need to know to replace the power cord cap for locations with another electrical standard. Different locations (even within the same country) may require a different power cord cap to connect the fixture to a power outlet.

Because of the variety of power cord caps used worldwide, High End Systems, Inc. cannot make specific recommendations for the power cord cap. Contact a local authority for the type of power cord cap needed. When installing the power cord cap, note that the cores in the mains lead are colored according to the following code:

- green and yellow = earth
- blue = neutral
- brown = live

Installing a Line Cord Cap - U.K. Only

In the United Kingdom, the colours of the cores in the mains lead of this equipment may not correspond with the colored markings identifying the terminals in the fixture's plug. Therefore, install a line cord cap in accordance with the following code:

- The core which is coloured green and yellow must be connected to the plug terminal which is marked with the letter "E," or by the earth symbol ⊕, or coloured green, or green and yellow.
- The core which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter "N" or coloured black.
- The core which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter "L" or coloured red.



WARNING:

Class 1 equipment - This equipment must be earthed.

Vatic Fitter Heads Information - Danmark

Advarsel: Beskyttelse mod elektrisk chock.

Vigtigt!

Lederne med gul/groen isolation maa kun tilsluttes en klemme maerket



eller



Back Panel Connections

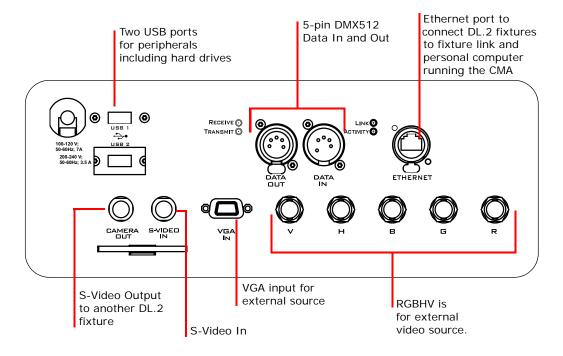
The DL.2 fixture's back panel contain ports for:

- 5-pin DMX Data In and Data Out (see DMX Linking and Control on page 11 for more information)
- Ethernet to connect to other DL.2 fixtures and your computer running the Content Management Application (CMA) software on a fixture link (see *Fixture Network* on page 11).
- Two USB ports for connecting peripheral drives to assist with troubleshooting
- · RGBHV, VGA and S-Video In options for video input.
- Camera Out provides S-Video output from the internal camera to another DL.2 fixture or other external video output device.



CAUTION:

To avoid damaging the fixture and voiding the warranty, do not physically connect to the RGBHV and VGA inputs at the same time.



Mounting the Fixture

You can mount DL.2 fixtures suspended from a support system (such as a truss) or freestanding on its base.



WARNING!

Equipment suitable for dry locations only. Do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture.



CAUTION!

Always use a secondary safety cable when mounting this fixture.



Maintain a minimum focus distance of 1.4 meters from a combustible object.

Do not mount on a flammable surface.

Note:

Due to the wide variety of possible lighting designs, High End Systems cannot make specific mounting recommendations. Consider the following procedure as a suggested guideline only.

Fog Machine Warning

Like all high quality video projection units, the DL.2 fixture must be kept protected from excessive amounts of glycol fog, mineral oil, and smoke. DL.2 incorporates a two-stage air filtering system with additional washable prefilters in the head and topbox to reduce these risks to a minimum. However, the user must follow these guidelines to ensure continued operation of the fixture:

- Air filters (both fixture and projector) should be checked and cleaned on a regular basis.
 When used in a closed or fixed environment where fog or haze is used, we recommend at least a weekly check.
- Do not situate DL.2 in areas of high fog density such as directly in front of a fog machine or mineral oil hazer.
- Minimize the exposure of DL.2 to both glycol fog and mineral oil.

DL.2 is a highly complex and sensitive electro-optical device and care and thought in how it is used, rigged, and positioned will maximize the product's life and your investment.

Note: Failure to follow these guidelines and carry out regular maintenance will void the warranty.

Mounting the Fixture Upright



CAUTION!

Do not mount the fixture upright without the four rubber feet attached.

To mount the fixture upright, place the fixture on a sturdy, stable surface that will support more than the 53.5 kg (118 lb) weight of the DL.2 fixture. If the surface is above floor height, use safety cables to secure the fixture to the surface.

Truss Mounting

When mounting the fixture on a truss or another type of support:

- Verify the truss or support will handle the combined weight of all the devices on the truss.
- Always mount the DL.2 fixture with the mounting bracket assembly that shipped with your fixture and a safety cable attached (using the mounting bracket) to the fixture's base.



WARNING!

Before mounting, disconnect power to the fixture. If it has been operating, allow the fixture to cool for five minutes before handling.

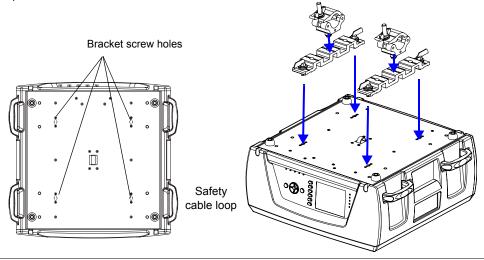


CAUTION!

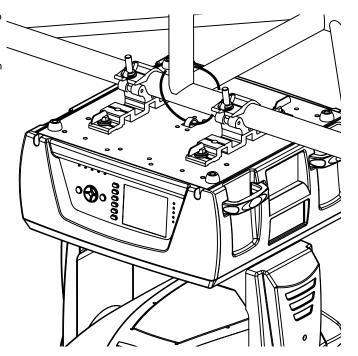
Do not use C- Clamps to mount the DL.2 fixture to truss.

Truss Mounting Procedure

- Due to it's size and weight, at two people should support the fixture while another attaches clamps and safety cables. Always stand on a firm, stable surface when mounting a fixture to its support.
- Mount the cheeseborough clamps that shipped with fixture to the mounting brackets and then attach the two mounting brackets to the base of the fixture using the provided quarter-turn screws.



- 3. Tighten the clamps firmly to the fixture's base and to the support.
- 4. Run the safety cable through the loop on the fixture's base, and around the truss.



Linking DL.2 Fixtures

Fixture Network

In addition to functioning on a standard DMX512 link, DL.2 fixtures can be linked to each other via Ethernet. The fixture link manages synchronization between DL.2 fixtures and communication with the Content Management Application.

DMX Linking and Control

DL.2 fixtures can be linked to other fixtures on a standard DMX512 link and then controlled by a DMX controller. The number of fixtures on a link will be determined by the combined number of channels required by all the fixtures. The fixture range of a DL.2 fixture is determined by the protocol mode you choose.

- Standard Protocol = 170 channels
- Dual Object Protocol = 132 channels
- Single Object Protocol = 94 channels

Use data-grade cable and 5-pin XLR cable connectors. Data-grade cable is designed to carry a high-quality signal with less susceptibility to electromagnetic interference. For cable and connector specification, see *Cable and Connector Specifications* on page 185.

Test each cable with a voltage/ohm meter (VOM) to verify correct polarity and to make sure that the negative and positive pins are not grounded or shorted to the shield or to each other.



CAUTION!

Do not connect anything to the ground lug on the XLR connectors.

Do not connect or allow contact between the common (cable shield) and the fixture's chassis ground. Grounding the common could cause a ground loop and/or erratic behavior.

Setting up a DMX Link

To link one or more fixtures to a DMX controller:

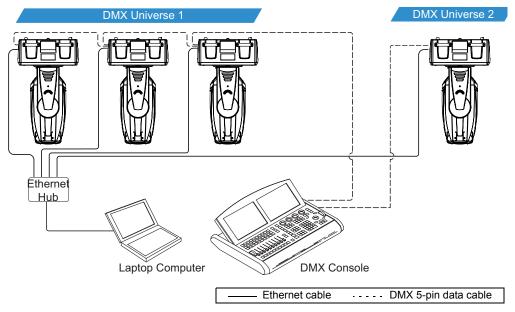
- Connect the male XLR connector of a DMX Data cable to the controller's DMX Data Out connector.
- Connect the Data cable's female XLR connector to the Data In connector of the first (or next) fixture on the DMX link.
- 3. Continue linking the remaining fixtures connecting a cable from the Data Out connector of each fixture to the Data In connector of the next fixture on the link.

Connect a male terminator to the Data Out connector of the last fixture in the link (see *Powering On the Fixture* on page 13). For information on obtaining a terminator, see *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 3. You can construct a terminator according to the specifications listed in *Cable and Connector Specifications* on page 185.

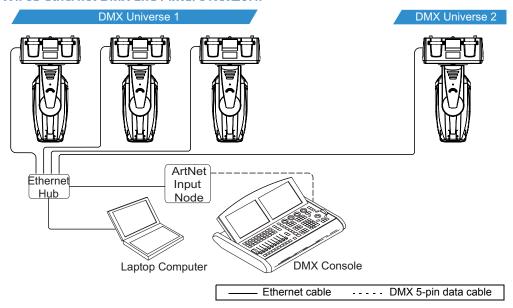
Linking Configurations

The following diagrams show configuration options for linking DL.2 fixtures to each other via ethernet for accessing the Content Management Application running on your computer and to the DMX512 link for DMX desk control.

Hardwired DMX and Ethernet System Configuration



Wired Ethernet DMX and Fixture Network



Powering On the Fixture



WARNING:

This equipment is designed for connection to a branch circuit having a maximum overload protection of 20 A.



CAUTION:

Do not power on the fixture until verifying that the line cord cap is suitable for the power source in your location. For more information, see Attaching a Power Cord Cap on page 6.

To power on the DL.2 fixture, simply connect it to an appropriately-rated power source. It is very important that you shutdown and disconnect power to the fixture before performing certain procedures discussed in this manual.

Homing the Fixture

When the DL.2 fixture is connected to an appropriately-rated power source, it automatically begins a homing procedure to verify that the major functions of the fixture and its internal projector are oriented properly.

Viewing the Display Panel

The DL.2 display panel gives access to the fixture's onboard menu system. *Chapter 3: The DL.2 Menu System* describes the menu system configuration options in detail.

Note: Most configuration features are also available through the Content Management Application (CMA), See Viewing Fixture Configuration Values on page 120.

Verifying and Uploading Fixture Software

The latest fixture software is always available at the High End Systems website, (www.highend.com/support). You can view the fixture's currently installed software version under the Info tab of the fixture's menu system, (see Info_Version Screen on page 32) or through the CMA's All Servers view, (see Verifying Software Versions on page 118).

To upgrade the fixture software, first download the file from the website to your computer. Then use the CMA to upload it to your DL.2 fixtures, (see *Upgrading DL.2 Fixture Software* on page 118).

Configuring DL.2 Fixtures

Before programming the DL.2 fixtures from a DMX512 console, you need to:

- · Identify the DMX Source for the fixture
- Select the Protocol type to determine the DMX channel range this fixture will utilize
- Select a Fixture Number to identify this fixture on the DL.2 fixture link (required if you will be synchronizing output between fixtures.
- Assign a valid Start Channel (the first channel in the unique range of DMX channels designated by the console for this fixture)

You can configure fixtures directly using the DL.2 menu system or remotely using the Content Management Application.

Setup Configuration Using the Menu System

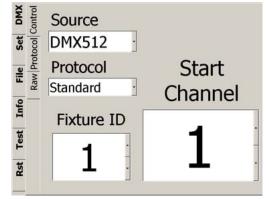
All setup parameters are located on the DL2 fixture's menu **DMX Screen.** For detailed information on using the DL.2 Menu System, see *Chapter 3: The DL.2 Menu System* on page page 19.

DMX **Source** defines the source of DMX data and has two options:

- DMX512—Data is transmitted over standard DMX cables.
- Art-Net—Data is transmitted over
 Ethernet cables using the Art-Net protocol.

 Set the number of DMX Universes (and

DL.2 Ethernet Subnetworks containing this fixture from 0–16).



DL.2 User Manual

Choose from three DMX Protocol types:

- Standard protocol requires 170 channels and enables all DL.2 parameters for direct DMX control
- Dual Object protocol reduces the fixture footprint to 132 channels by implementing only two graphic objects.
- Single Object protocol simplifies DL.2 control to a single graphic object and uses 94 channels.

Select a valid **Start Channel** in the Start Channel field by using the up and down arrows on the multidirectional button to step through the numbers 1-512. For more information on choosing valid DL.2 DMX Start Channels, see *Determining a DMX Start Channel* on page 35.

- **Standard** protocol valid start channel = 1–343.
- **Dual Object** protocol valid start channel = 1-381.
- Single Object protocol valid start channels = 1-419.

14

Setup Configuration Using the CMA

The Content Management Application lets you remotely configure the DL.2 fixtures over an ethernet link.

To view configuration information for a individual server, click on All Servers in the left pane of the CMA window and select the + to view all the servers on the fixture network. Select a server in the left pane to view its configuration information in the right pane.

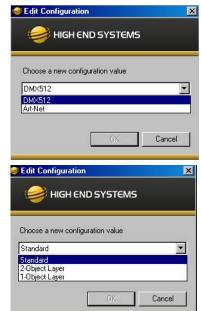


To select a **DMX Source** type:

- Scroll down the Configuration list in the right pane and double click on the line with DMX Source in the Name column to bring up the edit dialog box.
- Choose between DMX512 and ArtNet as the source from the drop down list in the option field.

To Select a **DMX Protocol** type:

- Scroll down the Configuration list in the right pane and double click on the line with DMX Protocol in the Name column to bring up the edit dialog box.
- 2. Choose **Standard**, **One Object**, or **Two Object** from the drop down list in the option field.



To edit the DMX Start Channel:

- Scroll down the Configuration list in the right pane and double click on the line with Start Channel in the Name column to bring up the edit dialog box.
- Enter a valid Start Channel for the protocol type you have chosen.

Standard protocol = 0-343

2 Object Protocol = 0-381

1 Object Protocol = 0-419



Shutting Down the Fixture

Recommended Shutdown Options

There are two recommended ways to shutdown the fixture:

- 1. A DMX controller can shut down the fixture's motion controls and projector remotely with the shutdown option of the control channel (see *Fixture Operations* on page 98).
- 2. The DL.2 fixture automatically shuts down in the event of DMX data loss. The default time is 10 min. To edit the length of time the fixture waits for a DMX input before shutting down, use the CMA (see *Editing Configuration Values* on page 121), or the fixture's menu system, (see *Set_Fixture Screen* on page 28).



WARNING:

Removing power directly without the shutdown sequence built into the two recommended procedures can severely reduce fixture reliability.

Placing Fixture in Road Case

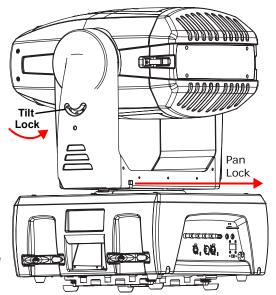
Before shipping the DL.2 fixture, lock its pan and tilt position so the fixture does not move during transit.

To lock the fixture:

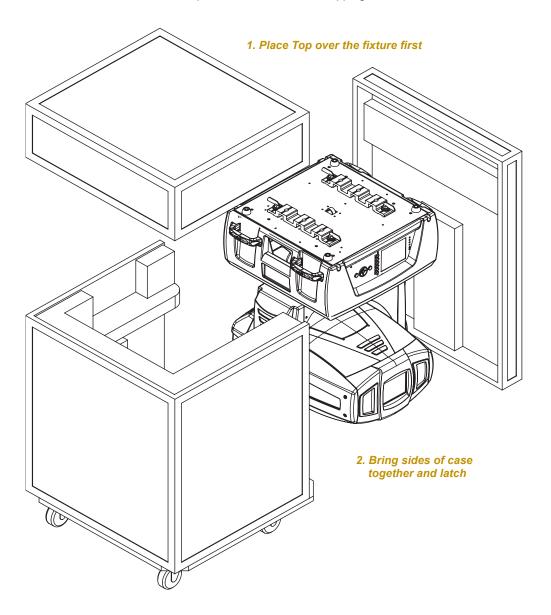
 Orient the projector head pan position as shown for packing in the road case and secure with the pan lock located on the yoke base.

Note: This is the only pan position that locks.

- 2. Move the tilt lock peg to the upper left (locked) position.
- Gently move the projector head and yoke to verify that both pan and tilt positions are locked in place.



4. Place the DL.2 fixture in its provided road case for shipping.



Chapter 3:

The DL.2 Menu System

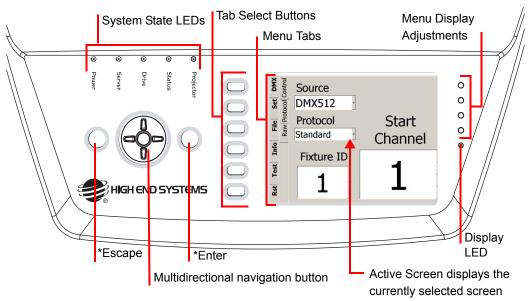
You can use the DL.2 fixture's Menu System to configure the fixture, review diagnostic feedback, and view content information.

Some menu options can also be accessed through the Content Management Application (CMA). For more information on the CMA, see *Chapter 14: Content Management Application* on page 105. Certain options can also be controlled remotely via a DMX console's Control channel (see *"Control Function Options" on page 56*).

There are three configuration options that can only be set at the fixture:

- Refresh Timer (see DMX_Raw Screen on page 27)
- Upgrade Factory Content (see Reset Screen on page 33).
- Delete User Content (See Reset Screen on page 33).

Menu Panel Components



^{*} Function will automatically reverse when fixture is inverted.

The LCD screen displays the menu arranged with a series of **Menu Tabs** along the left side for accessing configuration screens and the currently active screen. Clicking on one of the **Tab Select Buttons** selects the tab to the right of it on the screen.

The large **Multi-directional button** controls movement between fields. The **Escape** to the left cancels a selection and the **Enter** button to the right selects and stores a selection.

Functionality for each of these three buttons automatically reverses when the fixture is rotated to keep operation consistent, (see *Display Options* on page 28).

The fields in the **Active Screen** display current configuration settings and uses drop down boxes, numeric up/down selectors, and other user interface options to select in editable fields.

Menu Display Adjustment Buttons

The four **Menu Display Adjustment** buttons next to the LCD screen control and provide visual adjustments for the menu display.

The button nearest the green LED is the Menu display power button. Holding it down for two seconds turns the Menu display on or off. Use this in situations when you need to turn the Menu display completely off instead of dimming it to video black.

Note: The LCD screen power button doesn't affect power to the fixture or the internal projector

The button furthest from the green LED is the menu button. Pressing this brings up the different functions contained in the LCD screen itself. The screen menu options are:

- · Picture adjusts the sharpness of the screen
- · Color adjusts the richness of the color
- · Contrast adjustment
- · Black Level adjustment
- Tint adjustment
- Restore returns the screen to the factory defaults

The other two buttons are used to adjust the currently selected function.

Note: Display Black Level can also be controlled by the DL.2 menu system (see Set Tab on page 28) or remotely through the configuration options in the CMA (see Editing Configuration Values on page 121).

Navigating the Menu

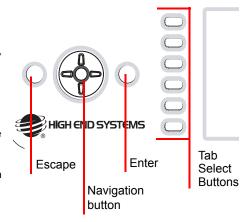
Select any tab by pressing the corresponding button to the side of the display. The tab label will be bold when selected. Use the left and right arrow keys on the navigation button to move to a different screens.

Press the Tab Select button corresponding to the screen you want and press the **<Enter>** button to select.

Use the multidirection button to move left/right/up/down to a field. The currently selected field will be highlighted.

Press the **<Enter>** button to go into edit mode the selected field and a list box will open to show all the options for that field.

Use the Up/Down keys to scroll through the items in the list highlighting the current item. Pressing the <**Enter>** button again stores the selection and closes the list.



To edit a field, press the **<Enter>** button to pop-open the drop down list where up/down selects the item. Pressing **<Enter>** again commits the change. Pressing the **<Undo>** button instead of **<Enter>** leaves the original setting and closes the list.

To return to a high tab level, press the left direction on the Navigation button.

DL.2 Menu Options

The menu display consists of a set of top-level tabbed screens and their associated subtabs.

| Main Tab | Sub-Tabs/ Fields Option Controls | | | | Fund | ction/Notes | | | | |
|-------------|----------------------------------|------------|------------------|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | DMX512 | Sets DMX as fixture | e communication source | | | | |
| | | | Source | Art-Net | Set Universe field from 0-16 [Art-Net protocol] | | | | | |
| | | | | | Set Subnet field from 0-16 [Art-Net pro | | | | | |
| | | | | Standard | | 3 objects = 170 channels | | | | |
| | Control | | Protocol | Dual | | 2 objects = 132 channels | | | | |
| | | | | Single | Motion + global + 1 object = 94 channels | | | | | |
| | | | Fixture ID | 0-255 | Assigns the fixture fixture network | a unique number on | | | | |
| | | | Start Channel | (1-51) Sate the fiviling's LIMIX start ch | | | | | | |
| | | | Main Table | | Displays DMX value channels in rows of | es for all 512 DMX link values. | | | | |
| DMX | | | Offset | | Scrolls through row | s of DMX values | | | | |
| DIVIX | Raw View | , | Refresh Rate | 0-44 | Times/second for re | efreshing displayed values | | | | |
| | | | Refresh | On | DMX values updated instantly | | | | | |
| | | | Timer | Off | Display does not re | fresh | | | | |
| | | | Snapshot b | outton | Press to capture an values (When Time | d display current DMX r = OFF) | | | | |
| | | Motion | | | Displays fixture Mo Technology parame | vement and Digital Eye ter values | | | | |
| | Protocol Global | | | | | Iris, Edge Fade, Viewpoint ction parameters values mage | | | | |
| | | Obj 1 | | | Displays Position, R | totation, Scaling, and | | | | |
| | | Obj 2 | | | Effects parameters values for the selected | | | | | |
| | | Obj 3 | | | graphic object | | | | | |
| | | | Pan Invert | On | Inverts the directio | n of the pan motor. | | | | |
| | | | Pail Iliveit | Off | Default | | | | | |
| | | | Tilt Invert | On | Inverts the direction of the Tilt motor. | | | | | |
| | | Till Inver | | Off | Default | | | | | |
| | | | Pan/Tilt | On | Swaps Pan and Tilt | directions | | | | |
| | | | Swap | Off | Default | | | | | |
| Set | Fixture | | Data Loss | Long | | ninute DMX data loss | | | | |
| | | | Timeout | Short | | econd DMX data loss | | | | |
| | | | Iris | Off | Leaves iris open aft | er DMX data loss | | | | |
| | | | | On | Default black level adjustment | Unless you select Off, you can adjust | | | | |
| | | | Display | Preview | Displays current content preview | display black level. | | | | |
| | | | | Off | Turns off display af | ter a period of time | | | | |

| Main Tab | Sub-Tabs/ Screens | Fields Controls | Options | Function/Notes |
|-------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------|--|
| | | Diaplay | On | Inverts menu display and navigation |
| | | Display Invert | Off | Turns off the display invert |
| | Fixture | mvert | Auto | Automatically inverts display >45° |
| | | Factory | On | Restores factory default settings |
| | | Defaults | Off | Default |
| | | Projector | External | Chooses the input the Projector will accept |
| | | Input | Internal | · · · |
| | | Projector In by DMX | Yes | Selecting Yes allows projector's input source to be selected from DMX |
| | | III by blvix | No | Disables changing projector input via DMX |
| | | Projector | On | Manually turns Projector Lamp on |
| | | Lamp | Off | Manually turns Projector Lamp off |
| | | Projector | Always | Turns the projector lamp on whenever the fixture is connected to power |
| | | Startup | Manual | Turns on the projector lamp when Projector Lamp = On |
| Set | | ous | DMX | Turns the projector lamp on with DMX input (default) |
| | Projector | Projector | On | Navigation buttons control Projector Menu System |
| | | OSD Menu | Off | Navigation buttons control Fixture Menu System |
| | | Zoom Override | On Off | On Overrides the DMX values sent by the console. Set value manually from 0-255 |
| | | Focus | On | On Overrides the DMX values sent by the |
| | | Override | Off | console. Set value manually from 0-255 |
| | | Projector | On | Restores Factory Projector Defaults |
| | | Defaults | Off | Default |
| | | Projector | On | Rotates the image 180 degrees |
| | | Ceiling | Off | Default |
| | | Projector | On | Inverts the image for projection from behind |
| | | Rear | | a screen |
| | | | Off | Settings do not match factory defaults |
| File | | | | Displays content file locations and allows a content preview <i>(see page 33)</i> . |
| | | Вох | Reset | Displays topbox current, minimum and maximum temperature. Pressing Reset reverts all settings to the current topbox temperature |
| Info | Temp | Head | Reset | Displays current, minimum and maximum temperature of fixture head. Pressing Reset reverts all settings to the current fixture head temperature |
| | | Software V | ersion | Displays currently installed versions |
| | | Firmware V | /ersion | Displays currently installed versions |
| | Version | Unique ID | | Displays Internal ID |
| | | IP Address | | Displays fixture's IP address |
| | | Fixture Nar | me | Displays a currently assigned Fixture Name |

| Main Tab | Sub-Tabs/ Screens | Fields Controls | Options | Function/Notes | | | | |
|-------------|----------------------|--|------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| | Hours | Lamp Hours Fixture Hours Filter | Reset | Monitors lamp, fixture, and filter hours of operation. Selecting Reset reverts hours to 0. | | | | |
| Info | Status | Motion Shutdown Pan Encoder Error Tilt Encoder Error Projector Status Lamp Status Projector Air Filter Tilt Switch | | Displays system activity and errors. For more information, see <i>Chapter 15: Maintenance and Troubleshooting</i> on page 125. | | | | |
| | Home | Motion All Motion Pan/Tilt Motion Iris/Zoom/ Focus | Home | Resets all mechanical functions to default positions Resets Pan and Tilt functions to default positions Resets mechanical functions for Iris, Zoom, and Focus to default positions | | | | |
| Test | | Self Test Pan/Tilt Self Test Iris | On Off On Off | Selecting On starts a test sequence for Pan and Tilt mechanical functionality Selecting On starts a test sequence for Iris mechanical functionality | | | | |
| | Self Test | Self Test Zoom Self Test | On Off On | Selecting On starts a test sequence for Zoom mechanical functionality Selecting On starts a test sequence for Focus | | | | |
| | | Focus Video Test | Off On Off | mechanical functionality Selecting a Video Pattern and On displays a sample video to test graphics engine functionality. | | | | |
| | | Reboot Media Server Shut Down Media Server | | Selecting Restart reboots the internal media server | | | | |
| | | | | Selecting Quit shuts down the media server | | | | |
| Reset | | Restore Fac Settings | | Selecting Restore reverts to factory defaults Selecting Delete erases all User Content on | | | | |
| | | Delete User Upgrade Fa Content | | server Selecting Upgrade installs updates to factory content (requires connection to the CMA) | | | | |

Menu Screen Descriptions

Menu screens are presented on the display as a tabs. Sub-levels for a specific menu appear as that tab as is selected.

DMX Tab

The DMX screen lets you control and view all 512 channel values of the DMX link and DMX settings for the fixture on each channel of its range.

DMX_Control Screen

Use the Control Tab to configure your fixture.

You can choose from three DMX **Protocol** types:

- Standard protocol requires 170 channels and enables all DL.2 parameters for direct DMX control.
- Dual Object protocol reduces the fixture footprint to 132 channels by implementing only two graphic objects.
- Single Object protocol simplifies DL.2 control to a single graphic object and uses 94 channels.

DMX **Source** defines the source of DMX data and has two options:

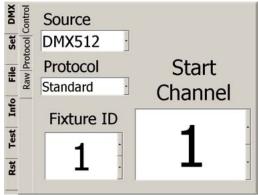
- DMX512—Data is transmitted over standard DMX cables.
- Art-Net—Data is transmitted over Ethernet cables using the Art-Net protocol. Set the number
 of DMX Universes (and DL.2 Ethernet Subnetworks containing this fixture from 0–16).

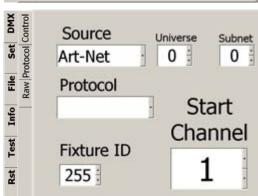
Scroll through the numbers 1-512 in the **Start Channel** field to set a valid start channel for the protocol you have chosen:

- Standard protocol = 1–343
- 2 Object Protocol = 1-381
- 1 Object Protocol = 1-419

For more on choosing valid DL.2 start channels, see Determining a DMX Start Channel on page 35.

You can assign each fixture a unique **Fixture ID** number from 1-255. This allows the fixture to be identified on the DL.2 ethernet fixture link for tasks like synchronizing playback between DL.2 fixtures and uploading custom content with the Content Management Application (CMA). You can manually set this number in the menu or through the CMA, see *Fixture Identification* on page 106. For more on DL.2 Ethernet fixture links, see *Fixture Network* on page 11.





DMX_Protocol Tab

This tab displays the current DMX value being received from a console for each parameter. The DMX parameters are grouped into general categories, each with a separate tab. For more information on individual parameters and their DMX value ranges, see *Appendix A: DL.2 DMX Protocol on page 141*.

DMX_Protocol_Motion Screen

The **Motion** tab displays parameters associated with fixture movement, projector control and Digital Eye camera functionality.

For more information on specific Motion and Camera parameters, see:

- Chapter 12: Fixture Motion Functions on page 97
- Chapter 13: Live Video Input and Control on page 101.

DMX_Protocol _Global Screen

The **Global** tab display the current values for parameters that affect the composite image.

For more information on specific Global parameters, see *Chapter 10: Global Functions* on page 71.

DMX_Protocol _Obj Screens

Obj 1, **Obj 2**, and **Obj 3** tabs display parameters values affecting a single object's content. For more information on specific Graphic Function parameters, see:

- Chapter 6: Graphic Functions: Defining Content on page 43;
- Chapter 7: Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale on page 51;
- Chapter 8: Graphic Functions: Opacity and Effects on page 65; and
- Chapter 9: Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content on page 69.

| Control | Mot | io | n | Can | nera | a |
|---------------|--------|----|------|---------|------|-----|
| bal col | Pan | 4 | 1409 | Zoom | 32 | 767 |
| Glo Glo | Tilt | | 0 | Focus | 33 | 023 |
| aw P | Gat | e | 255 | Infrare | d | 0 |
| 20 | Focu | ıs | 127 | Shutte | er | 0 |
| - Gel 2 | Zoor | m | 127 | White B | al | 0 |
| Obj 3 Obj 2 | MSpee | d | 0 | Orie | nt | 0 |
| g g | Macr | 0 | 0 | Effec | ts | 0 |
| | Contro | lo | 0 | Red Ga | in | 0 |
| TS S | | | | Blue Ga | in | 0 |

| XWO | ntrol | tion | Intensity | 255 | | | | | | |
|--------------|-------|------|--------------|-----|----|-----|-----|-------|----|------|
| _ | 8 | £ | Fx1 Mode | 1 | 1 | (| 2 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| Set | locol | obal | Fx2 Mode | 0 | 1 | (| 2 | 0 | 3 | 0 |
| | Prot | 3 | Mask Sel | 0 | S | ize | 25! | 5 Fad | le | 0 |
| 쁦 | WE | iqc | Edge Fade T | 0 | R | (| B | 0 | L | 0 |
| 4 | ~ | 2 | Key Offset T | 127 | R | 127 | В | 127 | L | 127 |
| Info | | Obj | Key Rot T | 127 | R | 127 | В | 127 | L | 127 |
| | | 13 | Key Ratio X | 127 | Y | 127 | | | | |
| Test Test | | Obj | View Mode | 0 | | | | | | |
| _ | | | View Pos X | 327 | 67 | Y 3 | 27 | 67 Z | 3 | 0217 |
| 2 | | | Cntrl Mode | 0 | | Cnt | IV | al | (| 0 |

| ntro | otion | Opacity | 255 | | | j | Obj | e | ct | | 7 | |
|--------------|-------|-------------------|-----|----|----|-----|-------|-----|----|----|----|----|
| _ 8 | ž | Media Dir | 7 | | М | lec | lia l | Fil | le | | 7 | |
| Set Docol | opal | In Frame | | 0 | 0 | ut | Fra | n | ne | 65 | 55 | 35 |
| . E | 1 0 | Play Mode | 0 | | PI | lay | Sp | e | ed | 19 | 2 | |
| File Water | Obj | Sync Type | 0 | | | 5 | yn | c T | Го | | 0 | |
| | 2 | Vis Mode | 1 | 1 | | 0 | 2 | | 0 | | | |
| ê _ | Obj | Fx1 Mode | 3 | 1 | | 0 | 2 | | 0 | 3 | | 0 |
| | Obj 3 | Fx1 Mode | 0 | 1 | | 0 | 2 | | 0 | 3 | | 0 |
| Test | 8 | Rotation X | 327 | 67 | Y | 3 | 306 | 7 | Z | 33 | 14 | 12 |
| | | Scale X | 127 | | Y | 1 | 27 | | Z | 12 | 7 | |
| Z. | | Position X | 327 | 67 | Y | 3 | 276 | 7 | Z | 32 | 76 | 57 |

24.4

DMX_Raw Screen

You can view the DMX values of all fixtures on the link. The Raw Tab displays every DMX value for Channels 001-512 in lines of eight DMX values each per screen. The Offset number at the beginning of each line indicates the first DMX channel with a value displayed on that line. Use the scroll bar at the left of the offset number to scroll through all the values.

The Refresh Rate is the rate at which DMX is being received by the fixture.

With **Refresh Timer** set to **On**, you see the raw

Control Offset 001 159 165 027 255 255 127 127 000 Set 009 000 000 127 255 128 255 000 000 017 000 000 000 000 000 255 001 000 025 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 255 033 000 000 000 000 000 127 127 127 041 127 127 127 127 127 127 127 000 Info 049 127 255 127 255 118 009 000 000 057 255 005 005 005 000 000 255 255 065 000 192 000 000 001 255 054 003 Test 073 000 000 000 000 000 000 000 127 081 255 127 255 127 255 127 127 127 Snapshot Refresh Timer On

Refresh Rate

DMX values updated instantly. When the refresh timer is Off, pressing the Snapshot button lets you view the current DMX values.

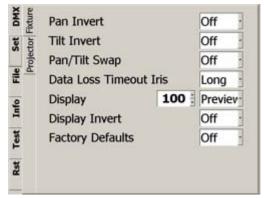
Set Tab

Set Fixture Screen

The Fixture tab provides options for selecting or changing fixture movement, dimming the mechanical iris, and controlling the LCD display black level and orientation.

Movement Options

Set the **Pan Invert** option **On** to invert the direction of the pan motor. Use this option to coordinate movements between fixtures facing each other in a horizontal orientation. **Off** is the default setting.



Set the **Tilt Invert** option **On** to invert the direction of the tilt motor. Use this option to coordinate movements between fixtures facing each other in a vertical orientation. **Off** is the default setting.

Setting **Pan Tilt Swap** option **On** swaps the pan motor and tilt motor operation to coordinate movements between fixtures on a link mounted perpendicular to each other. **Off** is the default setting.

Timeout Options

The Dimmer Iris closes when it stops receiving DMX data for a designated time interval. The **Data Loss Timeout Iris** option sets the DMX data loss time interval as **Long** (3 minutes) or **Short** (5 seconds). Short is the default setting.

The fixture shuts down automatically when it stops receiving DMX data for a designated time interval

Display Options

The **Display** field lets you adjust the black level of the Menu display with the following options:

- On is the factory default.
- Preview displays the most recent media change of any Graphic function, when opacity > 0.
 The DL-2 Menu screen displays content in both partial and full screen. The Preview function can be enabled from the DL-2 menu, the CMA, as well as remotely via DMX.

When Preview is enabled, a partial, full color video is shown on the LCD display along with the folder, file, and DMX information. If there is no change of content on any Graphic Function it will automatically switch to full screen mode within 12 seconds.

The Preview function always shows the latest selected content without any modification of effects. Preview mode displays movies and still images only. S-video and camera do not Preview. The Preview function always shows the latest selected content without any

modification of effects. This includes any content such as stills, movies of even S-Video input or the internal Digital Eye camera.

Note: After selecting the On or Preview option, use the numeric up/down control to adjust the Menu display brightness level from 25 (dim) to 100 (brightest).

- Off turns off the display after 20 seconds of inactivity. Touching any button on the fixture menu will re-enable the display.
- The **Display Invert** field inverts the display and navigation control functions. This is useful in certain fixture orientations. There are three invert control options:
- On manually inverts the display and navigation buttons
- · Off manually turns off the display invert function
- Auto sets the display to invert automatically when the fixture is rotated more than 45% off the horizontal axis. This is the default setting.

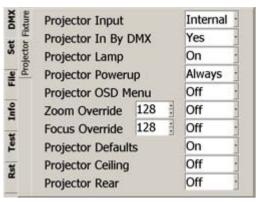
Restoring Factory Defaults

Selecting **On** in the **Factory Defaults** field restores the fixture to all factory default settings.

Set_Projector Screen

The projector tab provides settings related to the internal projector functionality.

Use the **Projector Input** option to select which input the projector should accept. When **External** is selected, the projector takes input directly from an external source and bypasses the internal graphics engine. When **Internal** is selected, the projector takes input directly from the graphics engine. Internal is the default configuration setting.



Setting the **Projector In By DMX** field to **On** allows projector's input source to be selected by DMX.



CAUTION:

The DL.2 fixture can only support one video input source at a time. Physically connecting both the RGBHV and VGA connectors at the same time can cause damage to the fixture and void the warranty.

The **Projector Lamp** field lets you manually turn the lamp **On** or **Off**.

Use the **Projector Startup Mode** to choose the control option for turning the lamp on. The options are: ALWAYS ON, MANUAL, DMX. This only takes effect when the fixture powers up.

Always On turns the projector lamp on when the fixture starts up regardless of whether
there is a DMX/Art-Net signal. If there is no DMX/Art-Net signal the lamp shuts off when the
shutdown timeout period expires.

- Manual turns on the projector lamp only when set to On via DMX, Menu or the CMA.
- DMX only turns the lamp on when it receives a DMX signal or Art-Net signal connected to it.

Projector Control Menu can be set to **On** to display the projector's menu system. In this state, the directional front panel buttons (multi-directional switch and the buttons on either side of it) control the projector menu rather than the LCD menu.

To revert back to the Menu display, press one of the six side menu buttons. When the Projector Control Menu is set to **Off**, the projector control menu is not displayed.

When the internal projector menu is selected for display, you may need to manually adjust the zoom and /or focus parameters to view the display clearly. The **Zoom Override** and **Focus Override** options override the DMX values sent by the console and allow you to control Zoom and focus manually with a DMX decimal value between 0-255.

Turning **Projector Defaults** On will reset all the options on the Projector tab to their factory default settings.

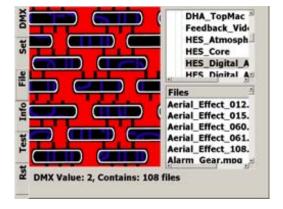
Projector Ceiling rotates the image 180 degrees so you can adjust for whether the fixture is hung in the air or sitting on the floor. **Projector Rear** projects a mirror invert of the image for rear-screen projection applications.

File Screen

The **File** screen displays information about the currently selected content file. Use this screen to preview content — both still images and movies.

When you select the File tab, the file plays in the window to the left. The bottom right window displays content folders and highlights the current file location.

You can scroll through the Content folders and the files inside each folder to preview any content file.



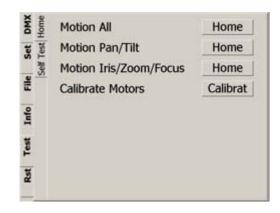
Test Tab

Test_Home Screen

Homing sets a fixture to it's default positioning. The fixture automatically homes whenever it is connected to power.

You can manually home all or separate mechanical functions using this menu tab.

- Motion All option on this manually homes the entire fixture.
- Motion Pan/Tilt homes only pan and tilt positions.
- Motion Iris/Zoom/Focus sets the Iris, Zoom and Focus to default.

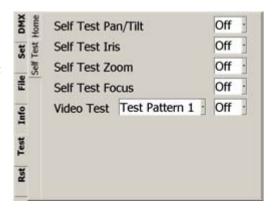


The DL.2 can also be remotely homed via DMX controller parameters, see "Control Function Options" on page 56 or through the Content Management Application, (see *Editing Configuration Values* on page 121).

Test_Self Test Screen

You can check the mechanical functionality of **Pan/Tilt**, **Iris**, **Zoom**, and **Focus** assemblies on the fixture head. Select **On** to start the test sequence.

The **Video Test** option opens the mechanical iris and provides test patterns to check the projection functionality. This lets you verify that the graphics engine is operating without having to use a DMX controller.



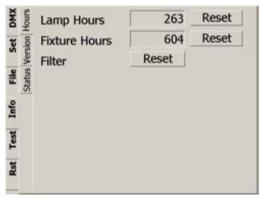
Info Tab

The Info tab displays current fixture information such as hardware and software versions, sensor status, total fixture and lamp hours, DMX errors, and Status values. Fixture hours can be reset and the fixture can be recalibrated for new filters.

Info_Hours

The Hours tab displays the Lamp hours,

Fixture hours, and Filter hours of operation
since the last reset. Selecting a Reset button
re-sets the associated hours to zero. Lamp
hours should be reset to zero whenever a lamp
is replaced. Fixture hours reset is often used to
track fixture hours for a show or a rental period.
Pressing Filter Reset after the fixture filter is
replaced recalibrates the fixture for fan control.



Info_Version Screen

The **Software Version** field and **Firmware Version** field display software versions as: V(Major).(Minor).(Build)

A **Fixture Name** field displays a name for easy reference in developing your show using the Content Management Application.



Info Status Tab

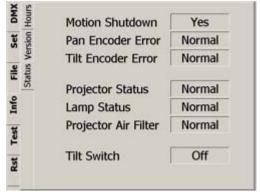
This screen displays status of the following:

Motion Shutdown reads Yes when motion functions are shutting down.

Pan and **Tilt Encoder Erro**r fields display ERROR! when the Pan or Tilt encoders in the fixture head detect positioning errors.

Projector Status will display Cooling when the internal projector temperature is above recommended levels.

Lamp Status displays warning to replace lamp.



Projector Air Filter displays New Filter when the filters need to be cleaned or replaced.

Tilt Switch displays On when the fixture is inverted.

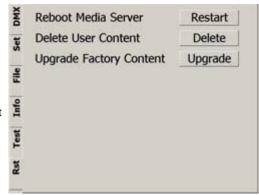
Reset Screen

The Reset screen provides options to reset, shutdown and upgrade software.

Reboot Media Server restarts the fixture's internal graphics engine software.

Delete User Content removes all user content on the selected fixture(s).

Upgrade Factory Content allows



Chapter 4:

DMX Programming Basics

DMX Programming Overview

DMX512 Links

A lighting console typically utilizes a protocol called DMX512 to communicate with automated lighting fixtures and conventional dimmers. This protocol consists of 512 unique channels of control per output link (universe). Typically a lighting fixture or device will use a channel for each parameter's function. Each channel consists of 256 values ranging from 0 to 255. The lighting console is programmed to transmit a corresponding DMX value for the desired function of each parameter. All DMX values are stored within in the lighting console, and typically are referred to as cues, scenes, or presets. A lighting console locates a fixture on the link by it's DMX Start Channel.

Determining a DMX Start Channel

The DMX Start Channel is the first number a fixture's channel range on a DMX link. There are 512 available channels on each DMX universe divided among all the devices in a particular universe. A fixture must have a unique DMX Start Channel number in order to respond independently to controller commands.

To determine each fixture's DMX Start Channel, identify the footprint of every fixture on the universe. The fixture's footprint is the number of consecutive DMX channels a fixture requires and is determined by the channels in the fixture's protocol.

The fixture's DMX channel range must not overlap any other device's channel range on the link. When two devices on the same DMX universe have overlapping channel ranges, one or both devices will be disabled or behave erratically.

8-bit vs. I6-bit DMX Parameters

Most parameters of an automated light use one channel of DMX providing 256 values of control (0-255). This is known as 8-bit DMX. Although most DL.2 parameters use 8-bit DMX, several require a more accurate range of values than can be provided with a single DMX channel.

By utilizing two DMX channels for a single parameter, 65535 values become available for controlling and adjusting parameter functions. This is known at 16-bit DMX. You can adjust 16-bit DMX values in both coarse and fine increments. The first channel of the pair provides coarse control changes of the DMX value in increments of 256. The second channel provides fine control and changes of the DMX value in increments of 1.

Lighting Consoles

Lighting consoles differ in many aspects and it is important to understand how your console operates with DL.2 fixtures.

Fixture Libraries:

Many sophisticated lighting consoles utilize pre-made fixture libraries. A fixture library consists of profiles for various types of lighting fixtures and devices. Each profile corresponds to the fixture's DMX protocol and allows for ease of programming. Depending upon the manufacturer of your lighting console, some DL.2 parameters might have different labels for parameter names and functions than are listed within this manual. Consult your lighting console manual for further information.

Using DL.2 Servers with a WholeHog Console

Adding a Fixture

The DL.2 fixture consists of three different "fixture types" in the Wholehog 3 library systems. This allows for ease of programming as well as the ability to adjust quickly for any of the various DMX protocol options. There are three basic "fixtures" used to control a single DL.2 unit. The **Motion** fixture type controls the actual moving yoke, projector, and Digital Eye camera. The **Global** fixture type controls the global graphic engine functions such as intensity, keystone correction, viewpoint, etc. The **Graphic** fixture type controls each graphic object functions such as opacity, object, media, etc. The DL.2 protocol allows for 1, 2, or 3 graphic objects, and the Axon v2 media server is a DL.2 fixture without the motion fixture type.

In the Fixture Schedule or Add Fixtures window of Wholehog software, add 1 motion, 1 global, and 3 graphic "fixtures" for each complete DL.2 unit. It is suggested that you assign user numbers to organize these items (1-5 correspond to DL.2 #1, where user number 1 is the motion, 2 is the global, and 3-5 the graphic fixture types).

DMX Output Displays

Although all lighting consoles output the same 512 DMX channels per universe, the on-screen labeling often differs. Parameter functions are displayed in either alpha-numeric descriptions (strobe 1), percentage (0-100%) or decimal (0-255 for 8-bit and 0-65535 for 16-bit). Consult your lighting console manual for further information.

I6-bit DMX

Individual access of the two DMX channels used with 16-bit parameters varies by lighting console. Most modern DMX consoles bind these two channels into a single 16-bit parameter to accurately perform 16-bit crossfades. Consult your lighting console manual for further information.

Wholehog III Programming Notes

Play Speed

You can adjust the Play Speed using the encoder wheel on the Beam parameter of the Graphic fixture type. Additionally you can press "enable" and select "Media Speed Default On" to revert to the default speed setting (DMX 128). Then if you touch the encoder again the previous play speed will be recalled.

Mask Strobe

A unique function of the Wholehog 3 library system allows the creation of a special encoder type. Flying Pig Systems has created a parameter called "mask strobe" in the Global fixture type. When this is adjusted, it will automatically change the DMX value of the mask select channel to the appropriate value and adjust the DMX channel for the strobe speed. This will override the Mask Edge parameter as per the DL2 DMX Protocol.

Play Modes (Opacity)

Using the Graphic fixture type, press the Mode button to view the play mode options. By default all modes trigger normally. If available per the DL2 DMX protocol, you can select "Media Trigger Opacity" to change to the Play Modes that trigger when Opacity is greater than zero. To restore to normal triggering, select "Media Trigger Normal".

CMY

The Global and Graphic fixture types both contain CMY controls for the Effect 1 modifier channels. The default mode for Effect 1 is set to CMY1 as well. If the mode of Effect 1 is changed to a visual mode (sine wave, etc.) then the CMY parameters will no longer adjust color, but will adjust the effect per the DL2 DMX protocol.

Control Channel Functions

Many of the control channel functions in the motion "fixture" only operate if the dimmer changes from >0 to 0 at the same time or just after a change is made to the control channel. See the DL2 protocol for specific information.

Chapter 5:

Graphics Engine Overview

The DL.2 fixture's graphic engine software gives you control over content selection, playback. 3-D environment you will use to select, image and project 3-D Video Lighting Content.

Working in the DL.2 3-D Environment

DL.2 fixtures provide individual and composite graphical control for up to three 3-D Objects. You can control the "footprint" of the fixture on a DMX link by choosing to implement only the number of 3-D objects your application requires. Select the protocol level in the fixture's onboard menu system (see *DMX Tab on page 25*).

| Protocol Selection | DMS Channels |
|---------------------|-----------------|
| Standard Protocol | 170 |
| Two Object Protocol | 132 |
| One Object Protocol | 94 |

Image Optimizing Controls

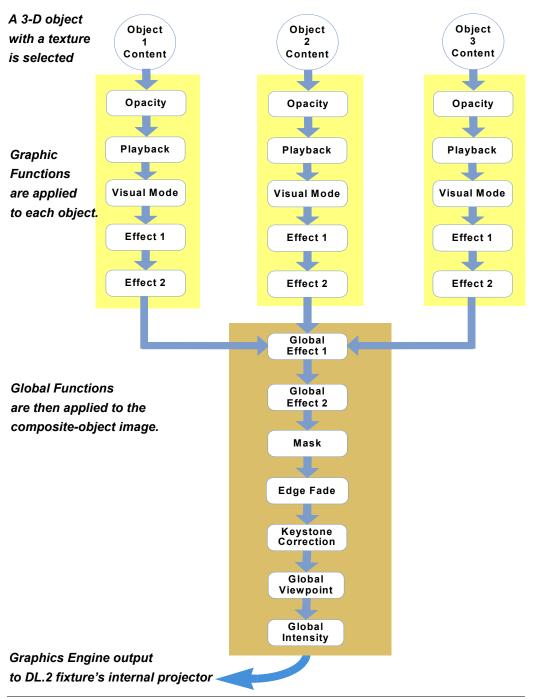
Images can now be optimized for each cue. It is no longer necessary to pre-optimize images with a separate software system on a separate computer when preparing for a show. You can adjust both Black Level and Contrast for each cue and for each image.

Graphics Control Hierarchy

There is a hierarchy to the DMX control parameters. In general, object control parameters render individual graphic images. Global control parameters act upon the composite image created by combining multiple objects. Motion parameters control the fixture movement and projection as well as live video feed from the internal camera.

It is especially important to keep this in mind when applying graphical effects. At the lowest level, Layer effects are applied to individual 3-D layers. Any Global effects applied affect each object in the combined Object image. Finally, motion effects control the projection of the composite image.

Graphic Engine Function Flow



Graphics Engine Functions

Object Graphic Functions

For an individual object, you can control:

- · The media file and 3-D object selection for the layer
- · Media playback including
 - What portion of the movie plays
 - Playback speed
 - Playback mode (direction and style of playback)
- The object transparency (opacity)
- · Visual Effects including colormixing and geometric effects
- Synchronization
- · Image Rotation, Scale and Position

Global Functions

Global controls are applied to composite image created by multiple 3-D images. For the combined image, you can:

- · Adjust the composite image intensity level
- Apply visual effects including colormixing and geometric effects
- · Select a mask shape, size it and apply edge fades and color to the mask
- · Apply and colormix an image edge fade
- · Control keystone correction
- Establish the point in 3-D space from which image will be viewed

Making Graphics Effect Choices

Because you have control of many parameters, there are sometimes several ways to accomplish the same look. For Example, to make an object appear larger, you can scale it along the x, y and z axis, or you can apply a global control to zoom in on the z axis from a viewpoint that makes the object seem to increase in size.

Which solution you choose depends, to a large extent, on the transition to other effects.

Chapter 6:

Graphic Functions: Defining Content

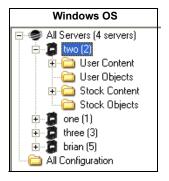
Each layer's selected content is composed of a 3-D object overlaid with a media file. This chapter outlines how to select an image's object and media file components as well as define the video segment and its playback.

Selecting Content

How Content is Organized

The media server on each fixture has a file system that holds the movies, images, and 3-D objects that make up the content that the server uses. These files, folders, and their associated DMX values are collectively known as the "Content" on the fixture.

The Content Management Application (CMA) organizes and identifies content by source (preloaded Stock content or custom User content) and type (Media files or 3-D Object files). For more information on using the CMA to view and manage content, see *Content Management Application* on page 105.



Selecting Content

Three Parameters control Object selection. To define an image you have to set DMX values greater than 0 for the 3-D Object, Media Folder, and Media File parameters. The selected media file will be mapped onto the selected 3-D object.

To output an image from a DL.2 fixture, first open the dimmer and assign the global intensity to full. Next, assign an object's opacity to full. Adjust the Object, Media Folder, and Media File parameters to greater than zero to view the output.

When programming with Wholehog software, the Media Folder and Object parameters default to 1 so choosing any Media File value will display a media loop from the HES Core folder (Media Folder 1) wrapped on the DL.2 Logo (Object 1). This provides a quick start image that is easy to edit to other Objects and other Media folders and Media files.

Remember: The Dimmer, Opacity and Global Intensity Parameters all have to be greater than zero before the image you create becomes visible.

Content Selection Parameters

The following sections outline parameters you will use to create an image from content and define it's playback. The parameters described in this chapter are set for each individual object you define.

Note:

The suggested default DMX values given for each parameter are recommended to build libraries that provide the easiest and most reliable content selection, rendering and output.

Object

Use the Object parameter to select the 3-dimensional object component of an image. Object files are the 3-D object shapes used to build a total image. the DL.2 graphics engine supports a combined total of 255 stock and user-created object files.

Stock Objects have a fixed DMX value and cannot be edited. DMX values 1-149 are reserved for identifying stock object files. User created object files must be assigned a unique DMX value from 150-255.

Default DMX Value: 1 = full screen flat surface

TIP: You can select the same object file for images that will be interacting with each other. If both objects occupy exactly the same area in 3-D space, "Z-fighting" (a shimmering effect on some portions of the composite image can occur as the graphics engine tries to determine which object should be in the foreground).

One way to avoid this effect is to adjust one of the objects slightly larger or smaller than the other.

Media Folder

This parameter defines a folder (directory) containing a collection of media files. The media files within the assigned folder can them be selected using the Media File parameter. Media Folder DMX values are assigned as follows:

- DMX values from 1-38 select from the stock Media collections that shipped with your DL.2 fixture
- · DMX value of 39 is reserved for a Setup and Test folder
- DMX Values 40–254 are reserved for assignment to Custom folders containing user Media collections
- DMX value 255 selects the live video feed from the Digital Eye™ integrated video camera capture or S-Video input, (see Chapter 13: Live Video Input and Control on page 101 for more information)

Default DMX Value: = 1

| DMX Value | Media Folder Name | Content Description |
|--------------|------------------------|---|
| 1 | HES Core | Premier High End Systems video loop collection |
| 2 | HES_Digital_Aerials_1 | Digital still images and animations, designed specifically for aerial effects |
| 3 | HES_Oils | Digitally simulated psychedelic oil projection loops |
| 4 | HES_Atmospheric | Video loops of natural settings clouds, water, fire |
| 5 | On_The_Wall_Studios | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 6 | Sean_Bridwell | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 7 | A Luna Blue | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 8 | Feedback_Video | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 9 | HES_Textures | Video loop textures |
| 10 | HES_Foliage | Collection of abstract and realistic foliage and floral video loops |
| 11 | HES_Religious | Religious themed video loops |
| 12 | HES_Gothic | Set of themed video loops |
| 13 | HES_Digital_Aerials _2 | Digital still images and animations, designed specifically for aerial effects |
| 14 | HES_Theme_Stills | Nature stills (foliage and flowers) |
| 15 | Apollo Glass 1 | Digital Gobo Patterns, promotional |
| 16 | Artbeats | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 17 | DHA_TopMac | Digital patterns, promotional |
| 18 | Beacon DigiGobos | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 19 | Amorphous Digi-gobos | Digital animations, promotional |
| 20 | InLight | Digital video loops, promotional |
| 21 | HES_Lithopatterns_1 | High End Systems Lithopattern® images |
| 22 | HES_Lithopatterns_2 | More images from High End Systems Lithopattern library |
| 23 | HES_Logos | High End Systems® and DL.2™ logos |
| 24 | HES_Hi_Res | Variety of high resolution video backgrounds |
| 25 | NASA_Images | Space images from the Hubble telescope |
| 26 | Blue_Pony | Assorted video loops |
| 27-38 | Reserved | Reserved for HES use |
| 39 | Diagnostics | Setup and Test images |
| 40-254 | Open | Available for User Content |
| 255 | Video Input | Live video input from internal camera or external device |
| | | |

Media File

The Media File parameter lets you identify which Stock or User media file to apply (map) as a texture on the selected 3-D object. You can supplement the large library of Stock video loops and still images with Custom files. This parameter selects media files from within the folder defined by the Media Folder parameter.

Default DMX Value: 0 = No file selected

Tip: You can preview a visual display of the media files loaded on a DL.2 fixture in the Content Management Application's thumbnails view, (see *Viewing Content* on page 109) or in the File Tab of a DL.2 fixture menu display (see *Reset Screen* on page 33).

Defining a Media File Segment

You can define any portion of a video media file to play using the **In Frame** and **Out Frame** parameters. By default, the In Frame is the beginning of the media file and the Out Frame is the end of the file. Media files can have different lengths.

In Frame and Out Frame

You can select any segment of a media file for playback by assigning an In Frame as a start point and an Out Frame as an end point.

The **In Frame** parameter corresponds to a 16-bit DMX value equal to a starting point for the playback segment of the selected file. The **Out Frame** parameter corresponds to a 16-bit DMX value equal to an end point for the playback segment of the selected media file.

Assigning the In Frame and Out Frame parameter DMX values to zero will playback the entire movie file. Choosing other settings are useful when you want to:

- begin or end a media file at any point other than the default
- · start or stop on a specific image
- · you need to shorten the media file to a specific length

In Frame Default DMX Value: 0 = The beginning of a media file is the playback start point.

Out Frame Default DMX Value: 65535 = The end of a media file is the playback endpoint.

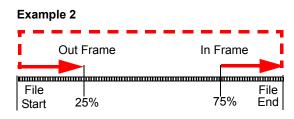
As you move from 0 to 100% of the **In Frame** value range, you can select the beginning of a media file segment as a percentage of the file length. Moving from 0 to 100% of the **Out Frame** value range selects the end of a media file segment as a percentage of the file length.

Segment Selection Examples

You can create a segment anywhere between the beginning and the end of a media file. The In Frame does not have to precede the Out Frame to define a video segment.

You can choose to skip a segment in the center of a media file by setting the In Frame to a point following the Out Frame. The file will play from the In Frame to the end and then start at the beginning of the file and play to the Out Frame. When you create a segment in this way, you may notice a jump as playback skips from the end of the file to the beginning.





Defining Playback

After selecting and defining a media file segment to display on a 3-D object, you can choose from several Playback Modes and assign a Playback Speed.

Playback Mode

A Playback Mode parameter for each 3-D image allows several playback options.

Default DMX Value: 0 = Plays forward in a continuous loop

| DMX Value | Playback Mode | Description |
|--------------|----------------------------------|--|
| 0 | Play forward looping | Plays the media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, looping continuously |
| 1 | Play forward once | Plays the media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, and holds on the last frame |
| 2 | Pause | Stops playback at the frame currently playing |
| 3 | Play forward once if opacity > 0 | Plays the media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, and holds on the last frame, Plays only when the content opacity value is greater than zero. |
| 4 | Play forward if opacity > 0 | Plays media segment from In Frame setting to Out Frame setting, looping continuously. Plays only when the content opacity value is greater than zero. |
| 5 | Pause and rewind | Stops playback at the frame currently playing, then jumps to the In Frame setting when the content opacity value is greater than zero. |
| 6 | Scrub In Frame | Displays frame that has been defined by the In Frame parameter |
| 7 | Scrub Out Frame | Displays frame that has been defined by the Out Frame parameter |
| 8 | Scrub In Frame with statistics | Displays frame that has been defined by the In Frame parameter with media file data overlaid on the output. |
| 9 | Scrub Out Frame with statistics | Displays frame that has been defined by the Out Frame parameter with media file data overlaid on the output. |

Scrubbing displays the selected frame of the composite output of the DL.2 fixture. While scrubbing the In Frame, the frame selected by the In Frame coarse and fine channels will be displayed. Likewise, scrubbing the Out Frame will display the frame selected by the Out Frame coarse and fine channels. When the "with statistics" option is selected, the composite output includes text data related to the selected frame.

Note: If the Global Control Mode parameter = 255, a DMX value of 1-3 for the Global Control parameter provides an alternate font color to enhance statistics viewability.

Playback Speed

The **Playback Speed** parameter controls the speed of the selected media file's Playback Mode. The Playback Speed for a media file is used whenever the Playback Mode Parameter's DMX value is assigned to any Play Forward option.

Default DMX Value: 128 = Playback at normal speed.

A DMX value of 0 or 128 (50%) plays back media files at the original recorded speed. DMX values from 2 to 127 plays the media file back at an increasing speed, from slowest to the original recorded speed. Values from 129-255 set playback speed from faster than normal to fastest speed.

Graphic Functions: Defining Content

Chapter 7:

Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale

You can independently control each 3-D object's rotation direction and speed; along with it's position and scale in x, y, and z axis directions.

The parameters described in this chapter are set for each individual object you define. Parameters for a composite image's rotation, position and scale are described in *Chapter 10: Global Functions*.

Note:

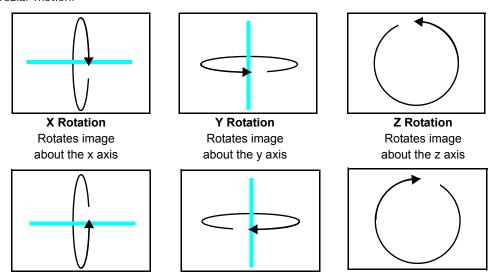
The suggested default DMX values given for each parameter are recommended to build libraries that provide the easiest and most reliable content selection, rendering and output.

Rotating a 3-D Object

The **Rotation** parameters for each object control 3-D object rotation with 16-bit precision. You can rotate a 3-D object up to 720° in either a clockwise or counterclockwise direction around the X, Y and/or Z axis.

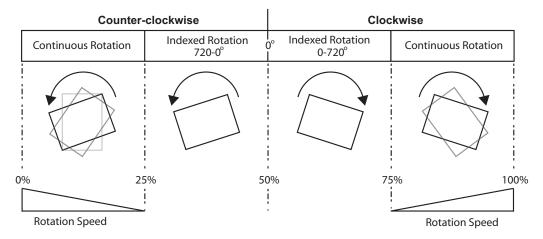
Note: Remember that rotation changes could affect an object's relationship to other objects.

When you rotate an object, you are rotating it around the selected axis. **X Rotation** produces the effect of a top-to-bottom flip. **Y Rotation** produces a left-to-right flip. **Z Rotation** causes a circular motion.



The Rotation parameters' suggested default values are the midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range, which is equal to no rotation. Increasing the DMX value from the midpoint indexes the object in a clockwise direction. Reducing the DMX value below the midpoint indexes the object in a counterclockwise direction.

When the DMX value for a rotation parameter is greater than the 720° limit in either direction, the object starts rotating continuously. Additional adjustment to the DMX values increases the speed of continuous rotation.



Rotation Parameters

X Rotation

The **X Rotation** parameter rotates the selected object around the x axis with 16-bit precision. You can index the rotation or set a continuous rotation creating a vertical flip at variable speeds.

This parameter lets you view an object from a different angle by turning the object. You can also view an object from a different angle by changing the viewpoint in space for the composite image, (see *Global Viewpoint Mode* on page 79).

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = No X Rotation

| % of Value Range | Function | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| 1–24 | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise image rotation around X-axis (fast to slow) | | | |
| 25 | Continuous rotation stop | | | |
| 26-49 | Rotates the image counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to –720 degrees | | | |
| 50 | 0° rotation around X-axis | | | |
| 51–74 | Rotates the image clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | | | |
| 75 | Continuous rotation stop | | | |
| 76–100 | Continuous variable-speed clockwise image rotation around X-axis (slow to fast) | | | |

Tip: Using this parameter you can turn one object through another.

Y Rotation

The **Y Rotation** parameter rotates or indexes the selected object around the Y axis with 16-bit precision. You can index the rotation or set a continuous rotation creating a horizontal flip at variable speeds.

This parameter lets you view an object from a different angle by turning the object. You can also view an object from a different angle by changing the viewpoint in space for the composite image, (see *Global Viewpoint Mode* on page 79).

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%)= No Y Rotation

| % of Value Range | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1–24 | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise image rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow) |
| 25 | Continuous rotation stop |
| 26-49 | Rotates the image counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees |
| 50 | 0° rotation around Y-axis |
| 51–74 | Rotates the image clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute |
| 75 | Continuous rotation stop |
| 76–100 | Continuous variable-speed clockwise image rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast) |

Tip: Using this parameter you can turn one object through another

Z Rotation

The **Z Rotation** parameter rotates or indexes the selected object around the Z axis with 16-bit precision. You can index the rotation or set a continuous rotation creating a circular spin at variable speeds.

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = No Z Rotation

| % of Value Range | |
|------------------------|--|
| 1–24 | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise image rotation around Z-axis (fast to slow) |
| 25 | Continuous rotation stop |
| 26–49 | Rotates the image counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees |
| 50 | 0° rotation around Z-axis |
| 51–74 | Rotates the image clockwise around Y-axis in steps to +720 degrees |
| 75 | Continuous rotation stop |
| 76–100 | Continuous variable-speed clockwise image rotation around Z-axis (slow to fast) |

This parameter lets you view an object from a different angle by turning the object. You can also view an object from a different angle by changing the viewpoint in space for the composite image, (see *Global Viewpoint Mode* on page 79).

Tip: Using this parameter you can turn one object through another

Scaling the Object

You can scale an 3-D object along the X, Y and/or Z axis to adjust the object size.

The Scale parameter adjusts the size of the object's image up to approximately 10x its original size. At a DMX value of zero, the image shrinks to a dot. At the midpoint of the DMX value range, the image is normal size. When the DMX value is increased from the midpoint, the image is enlarged. In addition, when the DMX value is reduced below the midpoint, an inverted image is enlarged.

Use the X,Y and Z Scale parameters together to enlarge or shrink a 3-D object proportionally.

X Scale

The **X Scale** parameter scales the selected 3-D object along the x axis, either expanding it or making it smaller. Use it when you want to size the object's horizontal component.

A DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the object at its normal size. Values less than 50% shrink the object horizontally to the smallest at 0. Values greater then 50% enlarge the object horizontally to the largest at 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = Normal Scale

Y Scale

The **Y Scale** parameter scales the selected 3-D object along the y axis, either expanding it or making it smaller. Use it when you want to size the object's vertical component.

A DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the object at its normal size. Values less than 50% shrink the object vertically to the smallest at 0. Values greater then 50% enlarge the object vertically to the largest at 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = Normal Scale

Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale

Z Scale

The **Z Scale** parameter scales the selected 3-D object along the z axis, either expanding or shrinking it. Use it when you want to size the object's thickness.

A DMX value of 128 (50%) sets the object at its normal size. Values less than 50% shrink the the object thickness until it reaches a point at a value of 0. Values greater then 50% enlarge the object to a maximum thickness at 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = Normal Scale

Changing Object Position

You can reposition each 3-D object's position in 3-D space by moving it along the X, Y and Z axes. The following parameters act on an individual object. Use these parameters to position 3-D images in relation to each other.

X Position

The **X Position** parameter moves your object along the x axis with 16-bit precision.

The midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range centers the image on the X-axis. Values below the DMX midpoint move the object left, and values above the DMX midpoint move the object right.

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = object centered in frame

Y Position

The **Y Position** parameter moves your object along the y axis with 16-bit precision.

The midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range, centers the image on the Y-axis. Values below the DMX midpoint move the object down, and values above the DMX midpoint move the object up.

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = object centered in frame

Z Position

The **Z Position** parameter moves your object along the z axis with 16-bit precision.

The midpoint of the 16-bit DMX value range, centers the object on the z-axis. Values below the DMX midpoint move the object away from the viewer and appears to become smaller, and object above the DMX midpoint move the object toward the viewer and appears to become larger.

Default DMX Value: 32768 (50%) = object centered in frame

Tip: This parameter can create a zoom effect. Remember that by moving an object, you can obscure other objects or move it behind your viewpoint where it is no longer visible.

Graphic Functions: Rotation, Position, Scale

Chapter 8:

Graphic Functions: Opacity and Effects

You can adjust opacity and apply a variety of color mixing and geometric effects to each individual 3-D object.

The parameters described in this chapter are set for each individual object you define. Parameters for a composite image's intensity and effects are described in *Chapter 10: Global Functions* on page 71.

Note:

The suggested default DMX values given for each parameter are recommended to build libraries that provide the easiest and most reliable content selection, rendering and output.

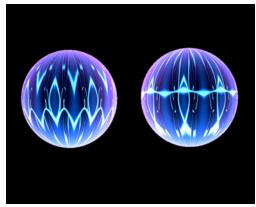
Opacity

Adjusting an object's opacity allows one object to "show through" another. You can adjust the opacity of an individual 3-D object from completely transparent to full opacity using this parameter. Increase opacity from not visible at a value of zero to full opacity at a value of 255.

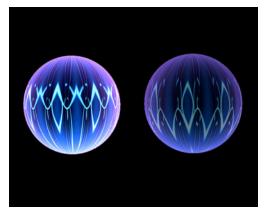
Default DMX Value: 0 = completely transparent

The Global Intensity parameter provides a similar adjustment to the combined image. This global control parameter controls intensity levels on the overall image (see *Global Intensity* on page 71). When you have multiple objects in relation to each other, the Global Intensity parameter is the best way to apply a fade to the composite image.

Tip: The **Dimmer**, **Object Opacity** and **Global Intensity** parameters all have to be greater than 0 to make a defined image visible.



Two 3-D Images at full Opacity



Opacity reduced on right image

Visual Mode

Visual Mode options are selected using three parameters. The **Visual Mode** parameter has options for enhancing and adjusting the black level and contrast of a 3-D object. Once you choose a visual mode, two **Modifier** parameters adjust the selected mode.

Default DMX Value: 0 = Safe (no processing applied) **Modifier 1 Default DMX Value:** 0 = Full Brightness

Modifier 2 Default DMX Value: 0 = No Contrast adjustment

The table below illustrates the interaction between the Visual Mode Parameter and the two associated Modifier parameters for each option. You can find a detailed description of each option on the following pages.

| Visual Mode Options | | | Adjustments | | |
|---------------------|--|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| DMX Value | Name | Definition | Modifier 1 | Modifier 2 | |
| 0 | Safe | No visual mode processing applied to rendered output. | Not Used | Not Used | |
| 1 | Content Optimization | Enhances image black level and contrast | Adjusts back level | Contrast | |
| 2 | Push to Sepia | Fades from original image color to sepia | Adjusts fade | Adjusts Saturation | |
| 3 | Push to Red | Fades from original image color to red tones | Adjusts fade | Adjusts Saturation | |
| 4 | Graymaker | Gradually transitions image from color to grayscale | Replaces color with gray | Adjusts brightness of grayscale image | |
| 5 | Graymaker 2 | Converts image to grayscale | Adjusts grayscale image black level | Adjusts grayscale image contrast | |
| 6 | Posterizer | Converts colors to their highest values without bleeding or blending | Varies the amount of color replaced | Not Used | |
| 7 | Color to B/W Grave to black/white with no th | | Fades the color through B/W to White at 100% | Not Used | |
| 8 | Fire Gradient | Maps original color intensity levels to a red-to-yellow gradient. | Fades original image to red- yellow gradient | Not Used | |

Content Optimization

Content Optimization adjusts the image Black level and Contrast to optimize the projected image for your performance environment. You can use it to easily modify the black level and contrast for a specific application.

Modifier 1: Adjusts black level from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = full black.

Modifier 2: Adjusts contrast from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) for maximum contrast.

Push to Sepia

This option converts all color in the image to sepia tones.

Modifier 1: Fades from original color at a DMX value = 0 to a range of sepia shades at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Adjusts color saturation from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to full saturation at a value of 255 (100%)

Push to Red

Reduces colors in the selected image to all Red values

Modifier 1: Fades from original color at a DMX value = 0 to a range of red tones at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Adjusts color saturation from no adjustment at a DMX value = 0 to full saturation at a value of 255 (100%)

Gray maker

This effect gradually transitions the color image to a grayscale image. Use the Gray Maker effect when you want to add an undertone of grey to the colors in an image.

NOTE: If content is already grayscale, there is no effect applied but Modifier 2 can still effect image contrast.

Modifier 1: At a DMX value of 0, the image will be full color. As you increase the DMX value, more gray is introduced until, at a DMX value of 255, all color has been replaced with shades of gray.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the brightness of the image at the grayscale transition level selected with the Modifier 1 parameter.

Gray maker 2

Converts a color image to grayscale.

NOTE: If content is already grayscale, there is no effect applied but Modifier 2 can still affect image contrast.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the black level of the grayscale image from a DMX value of 0 = Full brightness to 255 = completely black

Modifier 2: Adjusts contrast of the grayscale image from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum contrast.

Posterizer

This effect uses the associated **Modifier 1** parameter to posterize by replacing each color in an image with the highest values of that color but expanding it only to the border of that color. There is no bleeding or blending of colors.

Note: In this visual mode, you won't see a change in the image until you adjust the Modifier 1 parameter

Modifier 1: Adjusts color polarization level. The higher the value, the more color will be replaced by it's highest value.

Modifier 2: Not Used

Color to B/W

This effect fades color in the image to black and white and then to complete white.

Modifier 1: Transitions the image from full color at a value of 0 to black and white at a value of 128 (50%). Increasing values above 50% move toward complete white at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Not Used

Fire Gradient

This effect maps image colors to a Red-to-Yellow gradient creating a fiery effect.

Modifier 1: Maps the image color values from no adjustment at a value of 0 to all red to yellow tones at a value of 255 (100%).

Modifier 2: Not Used

Effect I and Effect 2

Two **Effect Mode** parameters are available for each individual 3-D object, each with three **Modifier** parameters. Both Effect parameters have an identical list of color and visual effect options. This lets you apply a dual-effect combination to the selected 3-D object.

Note: Not all modes combine effectively. For example, you cannot glow a wobbulating object very well.

The table below describes the interaction between an Effect Mode parameter and its three associated Modifier parameters. You can find a detailed description and example of each option in *Chapter 11: Effect Mode Descriptions* on page 93.

| | Effect Mode | Adjustments | | |
|--------------|---|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|
| DMX Value | Name/Definition | Modifier 1 | Modifier 2 | Modifier 3 |
| 0 | Safe, no effects selection | NA | NA | NA |
| 1 | CMY (RGB inverse) | Cyan | Magenta | Yellow |
| 2 | CMY add to all pixels | Cyan | Magenta | Yellow |
| 3 | CMY add to all non-black pixels | Cyan | Magenta | Yellow |
| 4 | RGB add, all pixels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 5 | RGB add 2, all pixels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 6 | RGB add to all non-black pixels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 7 | Swap color RGB to GBR | Red to Green | Green to Blue | Blue to Red |
| 8 | Swap color RGB to BRG | Red to Blue | Green to Red | Blue to Green |
| 9 | Solarize 1 If color value < DMX value, invert color | Red | Green | Blue |
| 10 | Solarize 2 If color value > DMX, invert color | Red | Green | Blue |
| 11 | Solarize 3 If color value < DMX, set color to 0 | Red | Green | Blue |
| 12 | Solarize 4 If color value > DMX, set color to 0 | Red | Green | Blue |
| 13 | DotP and resample | Red | Green | Blue |
| 14 | Color cycle DMX value controls cycle speed | Red | Green | Blue |
| 15 | All or Nothing If color value > mod value color = 255, else color = 0 | Red | Green | Blue |
| 16 | Solid color RGB | Red | Green | Blue |
| 17 | Invert RGB | Red to Cyan | Green to Magenta | Blue to Yellow |
| 18 | Invert and Swap RGB to GBR | Red to Magenta | Green to Yellow | Blue to Cyan |

| | Effect Mode | Adjustments | | |
|--------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|
| DMX Value | Name/Definition | Modifier 1 | Modifier 2 | Modifier 3 |
| 19 | Invert and Swap RGB to BRG | Red to Yellow | Green to Cyan | Blue to Magenta |
| 20 | Edge Detect Color | Horizontal search size | Vertical search size | Comparison threshold |
| 21 | Edge Detect B/W | Horizontal search size | Vertical search size | Comparison threshold |
| 22 | Horizontal Texture Ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 23 | Vertical Texture Ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 24 | Circular Texture ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 25 | Asymmetrical circular texture ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 26 | Chromakey, Fine | Red | Green | Blue |
| 27 | Chromakey, Medium | Red | Green | Blue |
| 28 | Chromakey, Coarse | Red | Green | Blue |
| 29 | Inverse Chromakey Fine | Red | Green | Blue |
| 30 | Inverse Chromakey Medium | Red | Green | Blue |
| 31 | Inverse Chromakey Coarse | Red | Green | Blue |
| 32 | Scan line converts image colors to colors in a single line of the image | selects scan line | fades to converted image | Not Used |
| 33 | Transparent Wipes | Red | Green | Blue |
| 48 | Tiling On | x-axis scaler | y-axis scaler | NA |
| 64 | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 65 | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 66 | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 67 | Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 68 | Horizontal sinewave y-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 69 | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 70 | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 71 | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 72 | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 73 | Glow | Red | Green | Blue |

Chapter 9:

Graphic Functions: Synchronizing Content

Use Synchronization when you have 3D objects with media files that you want to play and rotate at the same time and in the same direction. You can instruct an individual object, or multiple objects to synchronize with another object or multiple objects on the same or another fixture. You can do this with rotation, or looping or both.

Note: Setting an object to sync to itself will have no effect.

Synchronization Parameters

Sync Type

The **Sync Type** parameter defines the following types of synchronization between objects so that media file starts and stops at the same time as well as having 3D objects rotate at the same rate and at the same direction.

Each fixture on the network is assigned a fixture ID. The **Sync To** parameter selects the ID of the fixture on the network that will provide the synchronization information. Currently, synchronization can be with only one server. The synchronization fixture is selected with the **Sync To** parameter of graphic Object One, channel 68. The **Sync To** parameter channels for graphic Objects Two and three, channels 107 and 144 respectively, are reserved and default to zero.

DMX Default Value: 0 = no sync type selection

Note: Any Sync Type value above 15 (16-255) also defaults back to 0.

| DMX Value | Option | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 0 | No selection | |
| 1 | Sync to object 1 | |
| 2 | Sync to object 2 | |
| 3 | Sync to object 3 | |
| 4 | Sync to rotation 1 | |
| 5 | Sync to rotation 2 | |
| 6 | Sync to rotation 3 | |
| 7 | Sync to negative rotation 1 | |
| 8 | Sync to negative rotation 2 | |
| 9 | Sync to negative rotation 3 | |
| 10 | Sync to object 1 and rotation 1 | |
| 11 | Sync to object 2 and rotation 2 | |
| 12 | Sync to object 3 and rotation 3 | |

| DMX Value | | Option |
|--------------|----|--|
| | 13 | Sync to object 1 and negative rotation 1 |
| | 14 | Sync to object 2 and negative rotation 2 |
| | 15 | Sync to object 3 and negative rotation 3 |

Note: Every parameter that you have set to affect the Sync To object will now effect the object you have synchronized with it.

Sync To

The **Sync To** parameter allows you to synchronize multiple DL.2 servers with one DL.2 server as long as they are all on one network. The default applies to every server on the network.

Default DMX Value: 0 = No synchronization

Each fixture on the network is assigned a fixture ID. The **Sync To** parameter setting selects the ID of the fixture on the network that will provide the synchronization information to all other fixtures on the network. Currently, synchronization can be with only one DL.2 server.

The Synchronization server is selected with the **Sync To** parameter channel of graphics Object One. The **Sync To** parameter channels for graphics Objects Two and Three are reserved and default to 0.

Chapter IO:

Global Functions

Global Graphic controls affect the composite image created by defining two or three separate object graphics. You can adjust intensity, define masks, select a point in space to view the composite image, and control keystone correction.

Global Intensity

The **Global Intensity** parameter creates a a smooth *fade to video black* that doesn't affect the opacity relationship between individual objects. Use this parameter to make a global adjustment to overall intensity level by adjusting the intensity of a composite image over the separate object's opacity settings. Increase intensity from not visible at a DMX value of 0 to full intensity at a value of 255 (100%).

Default DMX Value: 0 = no intensity (video black)

Tip: The **Dimmer**, **Object Opacity** and **Global Intensity** parameters all have to be greater than 0 for a defined image to be visible.

Global Effect I and Effect 2

There are two **Global Effect Mode** parameters, each with three modifier parameters. Both Effect Mode parameters have an identical list of color and visual effect options. This lets you apply a dual-effect combination to the composite image.

The table below describes the interaction between an Effect Mode parameter and the three associated Modifier parameters for each option. You can find a detailed description of each option in *Chapter 11: Effect Mode Descriptions* on page 93.

| | Effect Mode | Adjustments | | |
|--------------|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| DMX Value | Name/Definition | Modifier 1 | Modifier 2 | Modifier 3 |
| 0 | Safe, no effects selection | NA | NA | NA |
| 1 | CMY (RGB inverse) | Cyan | Magenta | Yellow |
| 2 | CMY add to all pixels | Cyan | Magenta | Yellow |
| 3 | CMY add to all non-black pixels | Cyan | Magenta | Yellow |
| 4 | RGB add, all pixels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 5 | RGB add 2, all pixels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 6 | RGB add to all non-black pixels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 7 | Swap color RGB to GBR | Red | Green | Blue |
| 8 | Swap color RGB to BRG | Red | Green | Blue |
| 9 | Solarize 1 . If color value < DMX value, invert color | Red | Green | Blue |
| 10 | Solarize 2 . If color value > DMX, invert color. | Red | Green | Blue |
| 11 | Solarize 3 . If color value < DMX, set color to 0 | Red | Green | Blue |
| 12 | Solarize 4 . If color value > DMX, set color to 0 | Red | Green | Blue |
| 13 | DotP and resample | Red | Green | Blue |
| 14 | Color cycle DMX value controls cycle speed. | Red | Green | Blue |
| 15 | All or Nothing. If color value > mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | Red | Green | Blue |
| 16 | Solid color RGB | Red | Green | Blue |
| 17 | Invert RGB | From Red to Inverted Red | From Green to Inverted Green | From Blue to Inverted Blue |
| 18 | Invert and Swap RGB to GBR | From Red to Inverted Red | From Green to Inverted Green | From Blue to Inverted Blue |

| | Effect Mode | Adjustments | | |
|--------------|---|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| DMX Value | Name/Definition | Modifier 1 | Modifier 2 | Modifier 3 |
| 19 | Invert and Swap RGB to BRG | From Red to Inverted Red | From Green to Inverted Green | From Blue to Inverted Blue |
| 20 | Edge Detect Color | Horizontal search size | Vertical search size | Comparison threshold |
| 21 | Edge Detect B/W | Horizontal search size | Vertical search size | Comparison threshold |
| 22 | Horizontal Texture Ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 23 | Vertical Texture Ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 24 | Circular Texture Ripple | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 25 | Circular texture ripple, asymmetrical | Amplitude | Frequency | Phase |
| 26 | Chromakey Fine, select key color using Modifier channels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 27 | Chromakey Medium, select key color using Modifier channels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 28 | Chromakey Coarse , select key color using Modifier channels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 29 | Inverse Chromakey Fine, select key color using Modifier channels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 30 | Inverse Chromakey Fine, select key color using Modifier channels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 31 | Inverse Chromakey Fine, select key color using Modifier channels | Red | Green | Blue |
| 32 | Scan line converts image colors to colors in a single line of the image | selects scan line | fades to converted image | Not Used |
| 33 | Transparent Wipes | Red | Green | Blue |
| 128 | Mask Color | Red | Green | Blue |
| 129 | Edge fade Color | Red | Green | Blue |

Masking Control

Mask Shape Select and Strobing

The **Mask Select** parameter lets you choose a mask to frame or overlay any images, objects, or loops you have on your layers. Apply a mask to an image when you don't want an entire image to be seen or you want to transition from an image to black or a solid color without fading intensity.

The DL.2 graphics engine provides 29 mask shapes including circle, rectangle, and oval masks that close from inside out or outside in. Checker Board, Radial Wipes, and Multi-panel options are also included with several variations.

Default DMX Value: 0 = Round "iris" mask closing from outside in

All mask shapes are included in the first half of the DMX value range. Shapes designated in the 0 to 127 (49%) value range are repeated in the same order in DMX values from 129-255 (51-100%). Selecting a mask shape in the upper half of the value range applies a strobe effect to the mask.

The strobe rate is controlled by the **Mask Edge Fade** channel from the slowest = 0 to the fastest = 255 (100%).

Note: A Global Effect Mode parameter option lets you define a Mask color, (see Global Effect 1 and Effect 2 on page 72, and Mask Color on page 136).

Mask Size

The Mask Size parameter defines mask size for all mask shapes and controls strobing mask selections.

Default DMX Value: 255 (100%) = mask fully open

Setting this parameter to a value of 255 (100%) makes the mask as large as possible and still leave the composite image 100% visible. When Mask Size is set at 0, the mask is as small as possible and totally visible instead of the composite image.

Tip: Crossfading the Mask Size parameter can create unique fades to and from video black.

Mask Edge Fade

The Mask Edge Fade parameter diffuses the edge of your chosen mask.

Default DMX Value: 0 = no edge fade applied to mask

Adjust the amount of edge fade from 1 = no edge fade to 255 = maximum edge fade.

Note: A Global Effect Mode parameter option lets you define a Mask Edge

Fade color, (see page 95).

Image Edge Fade

Four **Image Edge Fade** parameters let you control the Edge Fade for individual sides of your object (top, bottom, left and right). When projecting abutting images, adjusting the Edge Fade parameter lets you smooth the line between two images and also allows you to change an object's boundary.

This parameter also controls the strobe rate when you choose a value from 129-255 (51-100%) for the Mask Selection parameter.

Default DMX Value: 0 = all edges are sharp and hard.

Adjust each side separately for edge fade from 0 = no fade to 255 (100%) = opaque.

Note: A Global Effect Mode parameter option lets you control Mask Edge Fade color, (see Global Effect 1 and Effect 2 on page 72, and Mask Edge Fade Color on page 137).



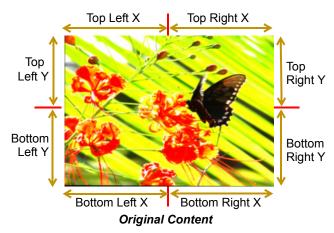
Image Montage without Edge Fade

Image Montage with Edge Fade

Keystone Correction Parameters

When an image is output from a DL.2 fixture at an angle the image may appear skewed. Eight **Keystone** parameters adjust the image shape and compensate for this effect. You can control each of the four corners of the graphics output to reshape your image to a form that projects correctly.

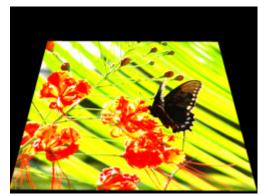
Default DMX Value: 0 = no keystone correction has been applied



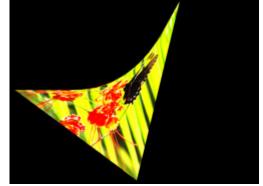
Each corner has an x and a y value that adjust and correct scale of the projection from any corner toward the image center on that axis.

Setting all **Keystone X** and **Y** parameters DMX values to zero will place the four corners of the image at the four corners of the projector output. Adjusting keystone x values toward 255 (100%) moves the respective corner x positions horizontally toward the center of that image edge. Adjusting keystone y values toward 255 (100%) causes the respective corner y positions to be moved vertically toward the center of that edge of the image.

Tip: These parameters can also be used to create interesting skewing as a design effect.



Keystone Top Left X DMX value = 85 Keystone Top Left Y DMX value = 85 Keystone Top Right X DMX value = 85 Keystone Top Right Y DMX value = 85



Keystone DMX values for Top Left X, Top Left Y, Bottom Left X, Bottom Left Y, Bottom Right Y, Bottom Right X and Top Right X, = 255

Keystone Top Right Y DMX value = 170

X Ratio

The X Ratio Parameter shapes the output to adjust for keystone effects created in certain output situations. This parameter adjusts the output by compressing or expanding the image horizontally.

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = no adjustment

DMX value settings below the midpoint of the range compress the image horizontally from maximum compression at a value of 0 to no compression at a value of 128. DMX value settings above the midpoint of the range expand the image horizontally from no expansion at a value of 128 to maximum expansion at a value of 255.

Y Ratio

The **Y Ratio** parameter shapes the output to adjust for keystone effects created in certain output situations. This parameter adjusts the output by compressing or expanding the image vertically.

Default DMX Value: 128 (50%) = no adjustment

DMX value settings below the midpoint of the range compress the image vertically from maximum compression at a value of 0 to no compression at a value of 128. DMX value settings above the midpoint of the range expand the image vertically from no expansion at a value of 128 to maximum expansion at a value of 255.

Global Viewpoint Mode

The **Global Viewpoint Mode** parameter defines a 3-D space and the **Viewpoint Position** parameters modify your *viewing location* with the defined 3-D space. Each Viewpoint Mode uses three values to specify a viewpoint in space. This point in space is specified by the horizontal angle, vertical angle, and zoom.

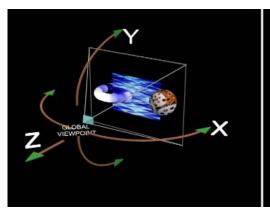
Within any 3-D space, you can choose the viewpoint target as:

- · Center of 3-D space
- · Center of Object 1
- · Center of Object 2
- · Center of Object 3

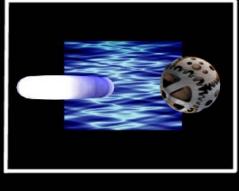
Default DMX Value: 0 = Perspective view, Spherical Coordinates with the focus at the center of the 3-D space.

Perspective View, Spherical Coordinates

This Viewpoint mode creates a 3-D space with a perspective view of a 3-D space. Viewpoints are located in terms of X, Y and Z positions located on a sphere surrounding the image.



A. Global Viewpoint set with X, Y, and Z positions all equal to zero.



B. DL.2 output displayed with global viewpoint shown in **A**.

Perspective View, Cartesian Coordinates

This Viewpoint mode parameter creates a 3-D space with a perspective view of a 3-D space. Viewpoints are located in terms of rectangular X, Y and Z positions describing location in this space.

Orthogonal View, Cartesian Coordinates

This Viewpoint mode creates a 3-D space without perspective. Viewpoint are located in terms of rectangular X, Y and Z positions describing location in this space. In this case, the composite image is always flat.

Viewpoint Position X

The **Viewpoint Position X** parameter determines the x component of the viewpoint position to the target you have specified in the Viewpoint Mode parameter. The horizontal angle is the angle around the vertical (y) axis. Heading is another name for this angle.

Default DMX Value: 32768 = center

DMX values above center move counterclockwise to the maximum horizontal angle at a value of 65535 (100%). DMX values below center move clockwise to the minimum horizontal angle at a value of 0.

Vieupoint Position Y

The **Viewpoint Position Y** parameter sets the vertical angle above/below the horizontal plane. Pitch is another name for this component of the viewpoint position.

Default DMX Value: 32768 = center

DMX values above center move counterclockwise to the maximum vertical angle at a value of 65535 (100%). DMX values below center move clockwise to the minimum vertical angle at a value of 0.

Viewpoint Position Z (Zoom)

The **Viewpoint Position Z (Zoom)** parameter is the distance from the view target. Zooming toward the target, you can move through it and view it from the back side creating an mirror image view of the composite object.

Default DMX Value: 30260 = center (This default value is slightly less than midway through the range to maintain some depth to the view of a composite image.)

Note: DMX values above center move toward the maximum distance from origin in back of view target (a DMX value of 65535). DMX values below center move toward the maximum distance from origin in front of view target at a value of zero.

Chapter II:

Effect Mode Descriptions

Several modes for Color and Geometric effects are available in Effects Parameters for both individual object and global control.

Most of the effect options you will find described in this chapter are available for **Effects 1** and **Effect 2** parameters at both the graphic control level for each object and the global control level for the composite image. The following pages describe all the Effect Mode options available along with a description of how each Modifier parameter functions with that mode selected.

Check boxes in the upper right hand corner indicate whether this mode is available in a graphic Effect, a global Effect or both.

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Because the options for **Effect 1 Mode** and **Effect 2 Mode** are identical, you can apply up to two effects at the graphic level and another two effects at the global level. This lets you choose, for example, whether to apply a color effect on individual object or on the composite image at the global level.

After you select a mode using either a graphic Effect or a global Effect parameter, you can use the three associated Modifier parameters to adjust the effect. The behavior of the Modifier parameters depends upon the selected effect.

- For a general information on Graphics Control features, see Graphics Engine Overview on page 39
- For a table of graphic level Effects parameter options, see Effect 1 and Effect 2 on page 76
- For a table of global level Effects parameter options, see *Global Effect 1 and Effect 2* on page 72

Color Options

CMY (RGB Inverse)

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

This parameter simulates CMY color by inverting RGB color components. Use this parameter when you want to color mix with a CMY color model instead of RGB color model.

Modifier 1: Increases cyan color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum cyan saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases magenta color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum magenta saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases yellow color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum yellow saturation.

CMY Add to all pixels

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This effect increases color values across all pixels including black pixels.

Modifier 1: Increases cyan color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum cyan saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases magenta color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum magenta saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases yellow color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum yellow saturation.

CMY Add Non-black Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

This effect increases color values across all pixels except black pixels.

Modifier 1: Increases Cyan color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases Magenta color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases Yellow color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

RGB Add, All Pixels

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

This option adds color to all pixels including black using the RGB color model.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

RGB Add to Non-black Pixels

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This option adds color to all pixels except black using the RGB color model.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Swap Color RGB to GBR

Object Effect Global Effect

This option allows you to swap colors. All red values become green, all green values become blue and all blue values become red.

Modifier 1: Transitions red color component to blue from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = green

Modifier 2: Transitions green color component to red from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = blue

Modifier 3: Transitions blue color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = red

Swapping Color

Both Object and Global Effect parameters include options for swapping colors. Use the following DMX Values in any of the Effect parameters to make these color conversions.

Value

| 7 | Red \rightarrow Green | Green → Blue | Blue \rightarrow Red |
|----|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 8 | $Red \to Blue$ | $Green \to Red$ | $Blue \to Green$ |
| 17 | $Red \rightarrow Cyan$ | Green → Magenta | $Blue \to Yellow$ |
| 18 | $Red \rightarrow Magenta$ | $Green \to Yellow$ | Blue \rightarrow Cyan |
| 19 | $Red \to Yellow$ | Green → Cyan | Blue → Magenta |
| | | | |

Swap Color RGB to BRG

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

This option allows you to swap colors. All red values become blue, all green values become red and all blue values become green.

Modifier 1: Transitions red color component to blue from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = blue

Modifier 2: Transitions green color component to red from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = red

Modifier 3: Transitions blue color component to green from 0 = no color change to 255 (100%) = green

Solarize I

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This effect option remaps colors to a narrow value range and inverts the color below a set threshold. Solarize options can create strong highlights.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation. Red color values below the threshold are converted to cyan.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation. Blue color values below the threshold are converted to magenta.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation. Green color values below the threshold are converted to yellow.

Solarize 2

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

This effect option remaps colors to a narrow value range and inverts the color above a set threshold. Solarize options can create strong highlights.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation. Red color values above the threshold are converted to cyan.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation. Blue color values above the threshold are converted to magenta.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation. Green color values above the threshold are converted to yellow.

Solarize 3

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This effect option remaps colors to a narrow value range and eliminates the color below a set threshold. Solarize options can create strong highlights.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation. Red color values below the threshold are eliminated.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation. Blue color values below the threshold are eliminated.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation. Green color values below the threshold are eliminated.

This effect option remaps colors to a narrow value range and eliminates color above a set threshold. Solarize options can create strong highlights.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation. Red color values above the threshold are eliminated.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation. Blue color values above the threshold are eliminated.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation. Green color values above the threshold are eliminated.

DotP and Resample

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This option applies an algorithm that pixelates, and solarizes the image. It also makes the surface of some 3D objects appear reflective.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Color Cycle

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

The image's color components cycle through RGB, black, and white colors. When no Red Green or Blue is added, image fades from full white, to normal image, to black. When RGB/CMY is added the image fades from the RGB value, to the image with color added.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

All or Nothing

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This options reduces all color values to full saturation or no color based on comparison to a set threshold. This effect creates an image with fully saturated.

Modifier 1: Compares the red component of a pixel to the threshold value and converts it to full color if it is greater than the threshold and to black if it is below the threshold.

Modifier 2: Compares the blue component of a pixel to the threshold value and converts it to full color if it is greater than the threshold and to black if it is below the threshold.

Modifier 3: Compares the green component of a pixel to the threshold value and converts it to full color if it is greater than the threshold and to black if it is below the threshold.

Glow

✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

Glow colorizes and creates a glow on the 3-D object separate from the media texture on it. You can Glow a 3-D object whether or not it has a media file texture applied. This parameter provides an option to view a 3-D object without an associated texture.

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Solid Color RGB

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

Solid Color RGB removes the media file texture and allows you to color mix the 3-D object to one solid color

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Invert RGB

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This option inverts color values to transition the image from an RGB to a CMY color model.

Modifier 1: Transitions the red component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to cyan at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Transitions the green component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to magenta at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Transitions the blue component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to yellow at a value of 255 (100%)

Invert RGB and Swap to RGB to GBR

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

This option swaps the color values from RGB to an inverted GBR color model.

Modifier 1: Transitions the red component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to magenta at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Transitions the green component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to yellow at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Transitions the blue component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to cyan at a value of 255 (100%)

Invert and Swap RGB to BRG

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

This option swaps the color values from RGB to an inverted BRG color model.

Modifier 1: Transitions the red component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to yellow at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Transitions the green component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to cyan at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Transitions the blue component from no adjustment at a value of 0 to magenta at a value of 255 (100%)

Geometric Options

Edge Detect Color

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

Displays only the edges of image components

Modifier 1: Adjusts horizontal edge size

Modifier 2: Adjusts vertical edge size

Modifier 3: Adjusts comparison edge threshold

Edge Detect Black and White

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

Displays only the edges of image components as either black or white.

Modifier 1: Adjusts horizontal edge search size

Modifier 2: Adjusts vertical edge search size

Modifier 3: Adjusts comparison edge threshold

Texture Ripple, Horizontal

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

Varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the x-axis without affecting the underlying object.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Texture Ripple, Vertical

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

Varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the y-axis without affecting the underlying object.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Texture Ripple, Circular

Object Effect Global Effect

Varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the z-axis without affecting the underlying object. This creates an effect of concentric rippling out from the object center similar to ripples on water.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Texture Ripple, Asymmetrical Circular

Object Effect Global Effect

Varies the distance of reference points to the applied media file texture around the z-axis without affecting the underlying object. This creates an effect of wavy ripples moving out from the object's center.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) =maximum

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the ripple from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Tiling

Object Effect Global Effect

Tiling varies the number of times a media file is applied as a texture to an object.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the number of tiles along the x axis from 1 at a value of 0 to 128 at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 2: Adjusts the number of tiles along the y axis from 1 at a value of 0 to 128 at a value of 255 (100%)

Modifier 3: Not Used

NOTE: The Tiling effect implemented on Effect 1 overrides tiling on Effect 2.

Tip: This effect works best on objects that have an undisrupted surface area.

Circular Sinewave w/X-axis Wobbulation ✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the x-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Circular Sinewave w/Y-axis Wobbulation

✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the y-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Circular Sinewave w/Z-axis Wobbulation

✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the z-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Horizontal Sinewave w/X-axis Wobbulation ♥Object Effect □Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the x-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Horizontal Sinewave w/Y-axis Wobbulation ✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the y-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Horizontal Sinewave w/Z-axis Wobbulation ✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the z-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Vertical Sinewave w/X-axis Wobbulation ✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the x-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Vertical Sinewave w/Y-axis Wobbulation

✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the y-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Vertical Sinewave w/Z-axis Wobbulation

✓ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option varies the boundaries of the underlying object along the z-axis without affecting the media file that is applied as a texture.

Modifier 1: Adjusts the size (size) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum size.

Modifier 2: Adjusts the rate (rate) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum rate

Modifier 3: Adjusts the offset (offset) of the wobble from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum offset

Chromakey Fine

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

A chromakey removes a color (or small color range) from one image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want to select as the chromakey in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. The Chromakey Fine parameter selects a color range ±15% either side of the defined value.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Chromakey Medium

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

A chromakey removes a color (or small color range) from one image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want

to select as the chromakey in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. The Chromakey Medium parameter selects a color range ±25% either side of the defined value.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Chromakey Coarse

Object Effect Global Effect

A chromakey removes a color (or small color range) from one image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want to select as the chromakey in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. The Chromakey Coarse parameter selects a color range $\pm 40\%$ either side of the defined value.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Inverse Chromakey Fine

☑ Object Effect ☑ Global Effect

A chromakey removes a color (or small color range) from one image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want to select as the chromakey in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. The Inverse Chromakey Fine parameter selects a color range $\pm 15\%$ either side of the defined value and then sets every other color as a chromakey.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Inverse Chromakey Medium

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

A chromakey removes a color (or small color range) from one image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want

to select as the chromakey in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. The Inverse Chromakey Medium parameter selects a color range ±25% either side of the defined value and then sets every other color as chromakeyed.

Modifier 1: Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3: Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Inverse Chromakey Coarse

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

A chromakey removes a color (or small color range) from one image to reveal another "behind" it. The removed color becomes transparent. The modifier parameters define the color you want to select as the chromakey in terms of Red, Green and Blue values. The Inverse Chromakey Coarse parameter selects a color range ±40% either side of the defined value and then sets every other color as chromakeyed.

Modifier 1 Defines the red color component from 0 = no red to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2Defines the green color component from 0 = no green to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Modifier 3Defines the blue color component from 0 = no blue to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Scan Line

✓ Object Effect ✓ Global Effect

Maps image color intensities to the colors in a single horizontal line of the selected texture.

Modifier 1Selects a line of the media file to scan

Modifier 2Adjusts the mapping transition

Modifier 3: Not used

Mask Color

☐ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option applies color to a selected mask shape

Modifier 1 Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) =maximum green saturation.

94

Mask Edge Fade Color

☐ Object Effect ☐ Global Effect

This option applies color to a selected **Edge Fade** parameter, (see *Mask Edge Fade* on page 74)

Modifier 1: Increases red color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum red saturation.

Modifier 2: Increases blue color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum blue saturation.

Modifier 3: Increases green color component from 0 = no adjustment to 255 (100%) = maximum green saturation.

Chapter 12:

Fixture Motion Functions

This chapter describes mechanical control for the DL.2 fixture with it's internal projector.

Pan and Tilt

The DL.2 fixture has a 400° pan range and a 240° tilt range. Two DMX channels for **Pan** and two for **Tilt** provide 16-bit position adjustment to a fraction of a degree.

MSpeed values can control the timing of pan and tilt motion for DL.2 fixtures, (see *MSpeed (Motor Speed)* on page 98). To control Pan and Tilt movement timing via a DMX controller crossfading, leave the Pan/Tilt MSpeed in it's default Off setting.

Note: The DL.2 fixture uses optical encoders for pan and tilt to instantly correct the fixture's position if the fixture is jarred from its programmed position.

If a physical obstruction prevents the fixture from correcting its position, this correction feature "times out" to prevent wear on the motors.

If the fixture's position correction has timed out, remove the obstruction and home the fixture to return it to normal operation.

Dimmer

The DL.2 fixture has a mechanical iris located in front of the projector output lens that functions as a dimmer for the fixture's output. This feature gives the operator the ability to fully shutter the output and eliminate the residual luminance from video black. The **Dimmer** parameter controls the dimming iris adjustment from closed (DMX value = 0) to fully open (DMX value = 255).

Focus

The **Focus** parameter controls the fixture's mechanical focus from near (DMX value = 0) to far (DMX value = 255).

Zoom

This **Zoom** parameter controls the fixture's mechanical zoom from narrow (DMX value = 0) to wide (DMX value = 255).

MSpeed (Motor Speed)

The **MSpeed** parameter adjusts the time required for a motor to complete movement when changing from one position to another. MSpeed provides a method for all motors to reach their target position at the same time, even though each motor may have different distances to travel. MSpeed movement is extremely smooth because the fixture controls movements independent of DMX refresh rates.

MSpeed times vary from 0.15 seconds to 252.7 seconds. In general, allowing the console to crossfade the pan and tilt values for the DL2 fixture is acceptable. However, extremely slow movements may require the use of Mspeed instead of console crossfades. For a listing of exact MSpeed times, see "Appendix B: MSpeed Conversion Table".

Control Function Options

The **Control** parameter remotely initiates various fixture operations and allows access to the internal-projector menu controls.

Fixture Operations

All of the following Fixture operation **Control** parameter settings (except for MSpeed Off), require the Dimmer be closed (DMX Value = 0).

| DMX Value Range | Control Option Description |
|--------------------|---|
| 10-13 | Disables Pan and Tilt MSpeed |
| 20-28 | Disables the LCD Display |
| 30-38 | Dims the LCD display |
| 40-48 | Enables the LCD display |
| 50-58 | Enables Preview Mode for the LCD display |
| 60-68 | Homes all the fixture mechanical functions |
| 80-88 | Manually turns the Lamp ON |
| 90-98 | Manually turns the Lamp OFF |
| 120-130 | Shuts down the fixture |
| 140-149 | Resets the Graphics Engine |
| 150-155 | Resets the Camera functions |
| 160-168 | Homes only the Pan and Tilt functions |
| 170-178 | Homes only the Focus, Zoom, and Dimmer components |

Projector Control

Control Parameter Projector Options

These **Control** parameter options remotely access and operate the internal projector's menu system. These options are always active and do not require the dimmer to be at zero.

| DMX Value Range | Control Option Description | 1 | |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|
| 180-184 | Displays the Projector Menu | J | |
| 185-188 | Projector Up arrow | | |
| 189-192 | Projector Down arrow | These options control the directional buttons on the projector | |
| 193-196 | Projector Left arrow | menu display. | |
| 197-200 | Projector Right arrow | | |
| 201-204 | Store Menu selection | | |
| 205-208 | Projector Floor Orientation | These commands activate the projector's setting for speci | |
| 209-212 | Projector Ceiling | mounting or projection alternatives. | |
| | Orientation | Once set, these commands maintain their value until reset | |
| 213-216 | Projector Front Projection | even after shutdown and re-homing. For example, if the Control parameter is set to switch the unit to Ceiling | |
| 217-220 | Projector Rear Projection | orientation, then the unit will remain in Ceiling orientation until another command is sent to switch back to Floor. This allows the Control parameter to revert to another value without losing the orientation or mirroring status. | |
| 221-224 | Input from External RGBHV to Projector | Video input can be utilized with either RGBHV or VGA but not both. You can select between RGBHV and VGA in the menu | |
| 225-228 | Graphics Engine to Projector | system, (see <i>DMX_Control Screen</i> on page 25). RGBHV is the factory default. | |
| 229-232 | Input from S-Video In (camera to Camera Out) to Graphics Engine | Before using DMX to change DL.2 inputs, you must enable the Projector Input by DMX option in the menu system (see Set_Projector Screen on page 29) or through the CMA (see | |
| 233-236 | Input from Camera to Graphics Engine (default) | Viewing Fixture Configuration Values on page 120). Once the selection is made, allow about 10 seconds for the change to take effect. | |



CAUTION:

Do not physically connect both the VGA and the RGBHV connectors at the same time. Doing so can damage the projector and void the warranty.

Using the Internal Projector's Menu

To use the native projector menu system under DMX control:

- 1. Set the Dimmer parameter DMX value to zero
- 2. Set the Control parameter DMX value to 182. This will access the projector's main menu.
- 3. Next, change the DMX value of the Control panel to zero. This command is equivalent to releasing the key on the projector's keypad. *Failure to release the key will result in unpredictable performance.*
 - *Optional.* If the projector is mounted on the ceiling, flip the display by selecting a Control parameter DMX value from 209-212.
- Set the Dimmer parameter DMX value to 255 (100%) to view the projector menu's onscreen display.
- 5. Adjust the Zoom and Focus parameters to bring the display into focus. Now the control parameter's Projector Floor Orientation, Projector Ceiling Orientation, Projector Front Projection and Projector Rear Projection commands map to the Projector's menu control buttons.
- 6. Use the projector's on-screen display as discussed in the projector's user manual that shipped with your DL.2 fixture.

Chapter 13:

Live Video Input and Control

The DL.2 graphics engine can receive video from an external source or an integrated digital video camera equipped with an infared illuminator that provides a direct digital video feed option for any performance environment.

Live Video Sources

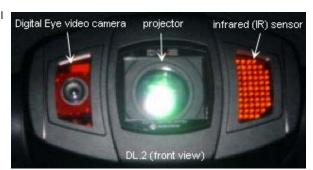
Internal Camera

Every DL.2 is equipped with a internal video camera and IR illuminator capable of capturing live video even in blackout conditions.

The camera is mounted on the front of the DL.2 near the projector iris to point wherever the DL.2 fixture is directed.

All of the camera functions can be

controlled via a DMX console (see *DMX Parameters Controlling the Internal Camera* on page 103).



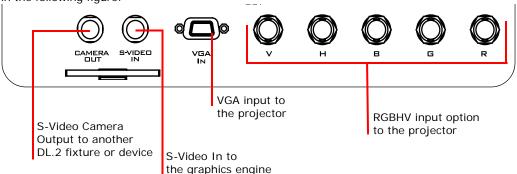
Other Video Sources

A DL.2 fixture can also project other live video sources connected to the DL.2 fixture's RGBHV, VGA, or S-Video input ports. With S-Video input, the live video can be further enhanced and manipulated by the DL.2's graphics engine.

Note: You can configure the graphics engine to capture video from an external source or the internal camera but not from both at the same time.

Live Video Connection Options

The DL.2 fixture has video connectors for RGBHV, VGA and S-Video on its rear panel, as shown in the following figure.





CAUTION:

To avoid damaging the fixture and voiding the warranty, do not physically connect to the RGBHV and VGA inputs at the same time.

Configuring the Video Input Source

You will need to configure the DL.2 fixture to identify which video input source you have chosen. The active input can be configured the following ways:

- Manually using the DL.2 menu system (see information about the *Projector Input* field on the *Set_Projector Screen* on page 29.)
- Remotely through the CMA (see Editing Configuration Values on page 121)
- Via the DMX console commands (see *Projector Control* on page 99)

Sending the Camera Feed to Camera Out

The factory default assigns the video feed from the internal camera to the graphics engine. However the DL2 fixture can be configured to route the camera video feed to the Camera Out connector.

This setting can be adjusted using the menu system, CMA, or Control parameter (refer to each location in the manual)

NOTE: The internal camera video feed can be routed to either the graphic engine or the camera out connector, it can not be applied to both at the

same time.

NOTE: This setting will be retained until you change it or restore the factory

defaults.

DMX Parameters Controlling the Internal Camera

Camera Zoom

The **Camera Zoom** parameter uses two DMX channels to provide 16-bit control of the camera's zoom function. This includes an $18 \times$ optical and $12 \times$ digital zoom for a total of $216 \times$ combined zoom range. You can adjust the Camera Zoom parameter from In (DMX value = 0) to Out (DMX value = 65535)

Camera Focus

The **Camera Focus** parameter uses two DMX channels to provide 16-bit control of the camera's focus function. Auto focus for the camera is active when DMX values = 0-511. The camera focus can also be manually adjusted from In (Far End) DMX value = 512 to Out (Near End) DMX value = 65535.

IR Illuminator

The DL.2 fixture is equipped with an illuminator that can output infrared (IR) light. The **IR Illuminator** parameter controls both the IR illuminator output and the camera's infrared sensing option. DMX values = 0 - 63 turn the illuminator off and set the camera to sense the visible light spectrum. From DMX values = 64-127, the illuminator remains off, but the camera's Auto IR function is ON, detecting ambient infrared light in the environment. The rest of the DMX range turns the Auto adjustment off and adjusts the amount of IR illuminator output from FULL (DMX value = 128) to OFF (DMX value = 255).

Camera Shutter

The DL.2 fixture's internal camera can create slow-motion and choppy-frame effects using the camera shutter options. The **Camera Shutter** parameter controls the camera shutter providing six steps of frame rate control from 1 to 30 frames/second. DMX values = 0 - 63 set Full Auto Exposure and is the suggested default option.

White Balance Mode

The **White Balance Mode** parameter adjusts for variation in what is perceived as "White" in different light conditions. The Auto White Balance mode computes the white balance value output using color information from the entire image. It outputs the proper value using the color temperature on a range of values from 3000 to 7500K and is the suggested default setting. Other settings for this parameter accommodate Indoor and Outdoor lighting conditions.

Orientation

The **Camera Orientation** parameter can Vertically Invert (Flip) or Horizontally Invert (Mirror) the camera's image being viewed by the camera. All four combinations of Vertical and Horizontal Invert are available.

Camera Effects

The **Camera Effects** parameter provides several options for manipulating the camera's image. This parameter provides the ability to convert the camera's image to black and white (B&W), or invert the color (Negative art). A snapshot can also be taken of the camera's image (Freeze Frame) with or without one of these effects applied.

Chapter 14:

Content Management Application

Overview

The Content Management Application (CMA) runs on your personal computer and interfaces with DL.2 servers through an Ethernet network. You can download the latest version of the CMA for Windows based systems from the High End Systems website at www.highend.com.

The CMA has the following content management functions:

- Uploads and distributes User content to DL.2 fixtures
- · Upgrades fixture system software
- · Remotely configures DL.2 fixtures

The CMA communicates with DL.2 fixtures over an Ethernet network. See *Networking* on page 17 for more information on setting up a DL.2 fixture network.

The CMA communicates with the DL.2 fixture network in three ways:

Web Services: The CMA application physically runs on an end user's machine, but accesses web services to facilitate all aspects of the required CMA functionality.

Discovery Packets: The CMA captures the DL.2 fixture discovery packets to automatically discover the IP Addresses and Fixture IDs of all the DL.2 fixtures on the network.

SMB File Transfers: The cross platform SMB file transfer protocol is used to transfer both Content and upgrade installer files between the CMA and the DL.2 fixture.

Installing and Launching the CMA

Before you launch the CMA, set up your Ethernet network and link all DL.2 fixtures you want to access from the CMA. See *Linking DL.2 Fixtures* on page 11 for more information on configuring a fixture network.

You can download the latest version of the application from the Support section of the High End Systems website www.highend.com. A download wizard simplifies installation on your personal computer. The following are recommended hardware requirements for the CMA:

- Windows XP
- · Gigabit Ethernet card for fast content uploading

Auto Discovery

When a DL.2 fixture is connected to a network, it sends out "Discovery" messages. These messages are received by other DL.2 fixtures as well as the CMA. The messages contain information that allows the DL.2 fixtures to communicate with each other, and the CMA to communicate with all the DL.2 fixtures on the network. This information includes the IP Address, Fixture ID, and the DL.2 software version.

Each fixture maintains a list of discovery messages received from the network to determine which fixtures are currently connected to the network along with their Fixture ID to IP Address mappings.

Fixtures derive their IP addresses through a router or automatic IP assignment.

Fixture Identification

The Fixture ID is used in the control protocol to identify specific fixtures for sychronization functions.

The Management Client Window

The CMA application's Management Client Window uses a simplified Windows Explorer style user interface with views of the content and configuration of all DL.2 servers connected to the ethernet network. You can access options for each view from the drop down menu at the top of the Management Client Window or with a right-click in the right pane.

NOTE: You cannot drag folders or files between the left and right panes of the CMA window.

A **Status Bar** at the bottom of the page, indicates the number of files or folders within a selected folder in the left pane, as well as free space on the computer harddrive.

Viewing Server Identification Information

Selecting the **All Server** view displays all the DL.2 servers on the fixture network. In the following example, four servers have been identified on the network. The right pane contains the following details in a table format.

- Server ID number defaults to 1, but can be configured in the CMA or in a fixture's Menu system, see *DMX_Control Screen* on page 25.
- · Server Name is a name you assign to a fixture
- . IP Address is assigned to that fixture by the router or Auto IP
- · Software Version Number
- · Model identifies the fixture type



Note: Clicking in a column heading sorts the table according to the values in that column

In the **All Server** view, the drop down menu or a right click on a server in the right pane gives you the these options:

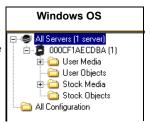
- · Refresh the screen
- Clone Content replicates the server's user content to one or more other servers on the network, (see page 116).
- Delete Content removes all the user content from the server.
- Create Content Archive lets you back up all the server's user content to a compressed file, (see page 115).

- Deploy Content Archive restores user content to the server from the backup, (see page 115).
- Upgrade Software allows you to upgrade fixture software. For more information on upgrade options, see Upgrading Software on page 118.

Client Window Content Organization

The media server on each fixture has a file system that holds the movies, images, and 3-D objects that make up the content that the server uses.

These files, folders, and their DMX values are collectively known as the "Content" on the fixture.



The Client Management Window organizes and identifies content by source (preloaded Stock content or custom User content) and type (Media files or 3D Object files).

Preloaded Stock Content

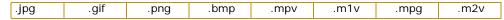
A large library of Stock Media and Stock Objects ships with every DL.2 fixture and will also be provided through upgrades from High End Systems. This content is read-only. You won't be able to download, edit the DMX values or remove these files from the fixture.

Custom User Content

You can create your own custom User Media and User Objects content, and upload it to fixtures. The Stock Content and User Content reside in separate folders. The High End Systems Digital Lighting Community (http://www.highend.com/community/) is a resource for tips and techniques on creating User Content. See *Custom User Content* on page 181 for basic considerations in developing your own content for the DL.2 fixture.

Media Files

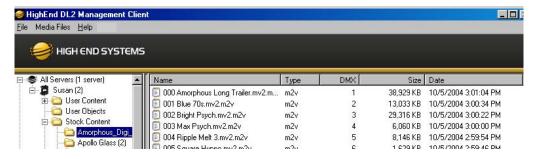
Inside User Image and Stock Image folders are Library folders containing collections of media files. Media files can be still images or video clips in one of the following formats:



Note: DL.2 supports .jpg formatted using RGB color. CMYK color files are not currently supported.

The stock media files provided by High End Systems has been compressed and optimized for reliable and smooth playback from DL.2 fixtures. Each file and folder has an associated DMX

value. These values are fixed for Stock Content but must be assigned for all user created content. See the *Assigning DMX Values to User Content* on page 111 for more information.



3D Object Files

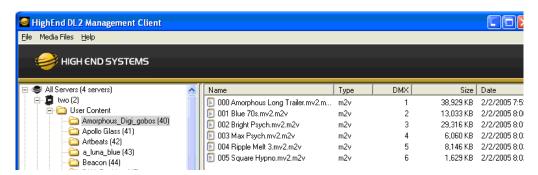
Object files are the 3-D object component files used to build a graphic image. DL.2 protocol supports a combined total of 255 object files displayed in Stock Objects and User Objects folders. As with Stock Media files, the Stock Objects have a fixed DMX value and cannot be edited. A User created object file must be assigned a unique DMX value between 150-255.

Viewing Server Configuration Data

Selecting an individual server from the list in the left pane displays all the configuration values for that server in the right pane. Selecting **All Configuration** displays the combined configuration values for all the servers on the network. For more information on fixture configuration, see *Viewing and Editing Fixture Configuration* on page 120.

Viewing Content

When viewing Content, the right pane contains the following information in a table format.



Note: Clicking on a column heading sorts the table according to the values in that column.

Viewing Folders

Each Stock or User Media folder contains a group of media files.

- Name of the Media File collection. This value is editable for User content. See *Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders* on page 111.
- DMX is the currently assigned DMX value for the folder. This value can be auto-assigned
 and edited for User content. See Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders on
 page 111.
- · File Count of files in this collection
- Date the folder was last modified

Viewing Files

Selecting the actual media folder reveals its contents.

- Name of the file. This value is editable for User content. See *Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders* on page 111.
- Type indicates the file format extension
- **DMX** is the currently assigned DMX value for the folder. This value can be auto-assigned and edited for User content. See *Assigning DMX Values to User Content* on page 111.
- · Size of file in kilobytes
- Date the file was last modified.

You can access several options for displaying files in the right pane through the drop down menu or by right clicking in the right pane when files are being displayed.



Managing User Content

All Stock and User content can be viewed and refreshed but the CMA client gives you additional control over other aspects of your custom content. Within the CMA window, you can:

- · Rename files and folders
- · Delete files and folders
- · Control DMX value assignment to files and folders
- Move files and folders between your local drive and a DL.2 fixture server.

Naming and Deleting User Content Files and Folders

You can **Rename** any user content folder or file displayed in the right pane of the CMA window using the pull down **Media Folders** or **3D Objects** menu or with a right click selection. Use the Windows operating system naming conventions standard.

You can **Delete** any user content folder or file displayed in the right pane of the CMA window using the pull down **Media Folders** or **3D Objects** menu or with a right click selection.

Note: You cannot Delete a movie if the DL.2 server is playing it.

Assigning DMX Values to User Content

The DMX Value associated with each file and folder makes it easy to use the DMX control protocol to identify a unique media file or 3D object.

There are up to 240 Media file folders with each capable of containing up to 255 image or movie media files. This gives a theoretical total of 61,200 possible locations for Media image or movie files. There is one DMX parameter used to identify a 3D object so 255 DMX values are available between the Stock and User Content to identify 3D objects.

Assigning DMX Values Automatically

The CMA can automatically assign a unique DMX value to any file or folder on a fixture that does not already have a value. This automated assignment is based on alphabetically sorting the existing file/folder names, and assigning each item a unique consecutive integer.

To automatically assign DMX values to a single file or folder with user content:

- 1. Display the User content folder or file in the right pane of the CMA Window
- 2. Select **AutoSet DMX** from either the **Media Files** folder or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list. The CMA will assign a valid DMX value to the file or the folder.

You can automatically assign DMX values to all folders at once or to all the files within a folder at once. You cannot set both files and folder values at the same time. To automatically assign DMX values to all the User content folders or all files within a User content folder:

- 1. Display the User content folders or the files for a single folder in the right pane of the Content Management window and deselect all files or folders.
- Select AutoSet DMX from either the Media Folders or 3D Objects drop down menu or the right click popup list. The CMA will assign a valid DMX value to all selected files or folders.

Using the same steps, you can also **Reset DMX** for a single file or folder or **Reset All DMX** for all display files or folders displayed in the right pane to zero.

Editing User Content DMX Values

You can manually assign any valid DMX value to your files or folders by selecting the file or folder in the right pane and then, using the pull down menu or the right click popup, selecting **Edit DMX**. A dialog box will allow you to input the DMX value. If it is a valid value from 0-255, the CMA will change the DMX value displayed for the file or folder.

Valid DMX Values

Certain DMX values are **Reserved** for special purposes and are not user assignable. You can change the assigned DMX value for a User Content item to another valid DMX value. A valid DMX value is:

- From 0-255
- Is not one of the reserved values for that type of content
- Is unique from other content of it's type except for zero

The following table shows valid and reserved values for User Content.

| Content Type | DMX Values | Description | Reserved? |
|--------------------------|------------|----------------------------|-----------|
| | 0 | No Selection | No |
| Media Folders | 1-39 | Default Stock media | Yes |
| (media file collections) | 40-240 | User collections | No |
| (media file collections) | 241-254 | Reserved | Yes |
| | 255 | Internal Camera video feed | Yes |
| Media Files | 0 | No Selection | No |
| iviedia i iles | 1-255 | User Media files | No |
| | 1-149 | Stock 3D Objects | Yes |
| Objects | 150-255 | User 3D Objects | No |
| | 0 | No selection | No |

Moving User Content Files and Folders

User content can be easily moved between fixtures and your local drive as well as between fixtures. Which method you use depends on:

- · How much content you want to move
- · What existing server content you want to preserve
- · Whether the client machine is currently connected to the ethernet fixture link
- If you want to maintain currently assigned content identification DMX values

There are several methods for moving User content files and media folders between DL.2 fixtures to your local drive:

- · Drag and Drop
- · Copy and Paste commands
- Cloning transfers the User Content files and their DMX value assignments from one DL.2 server to other server(s) on the fixture network.
- · Creating a Content Archive
- · Deploying a Content Archive

Use the following table to determine the best method for your situation.

| | Transfer Type | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Fixture Network File-Transfer Method | From Server to Client Machine | From Client Machine to Server(s) | Between Networked DL.2 Server(s) | Notes | |
| Drag and Drop | Yes | Yes, if format is valid for destination folder | Yes | Does NOT preserve DMX Values | |
| Copy and Paste commands | Yes | Yes | Yes | | |
| Clone | No | No | Yes | Preserves DMX values | |
| Deploying a Content Archive | No | Yes | No | and Replaces any previous User Content on destination drive | |
| Creating a Content Archive | Yes | No | No | Automatically Assigns DMX values | |

Downloading Content from a DL.2 Fixture to Your Local Drive

The CMA supports downloading User content files or folders from a DL.2 fixture to your local drive. To download a file or folder of User Content:

- 1. Display the Folder or File that you wish to move in the right pane of the CMA window
- 2. If the destination for the file on your local drive is visible, you can simply drag and drop the folder or file to that location or an external drive connected to your computer.

OR

- Select Copy from the Media Files or 3D Objects drop down menu or the right click popup list.
- 4. Browse to the destination on your hard drive; then select **Paste** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list.

Uploading Content from Your Local Drive to a DL.2 Fixture

You can upload User Content Media files, Media folders and 3D object files from your hard drive to a DL.2 Server, provided they are:

- A valid file format (.jpg, .gif, .png, .bmp, .avi, .mpg, .m2v for Media Files; .x for 3D Object files)
- You are uploading them to the appropriate User content folder on the DL.2 fixture server
 To upload content:
 - 1. Display the file or folder destination in the right pane of the CMA window
 - 2. Browse to the file or folder you want to upload on your hard drive and click on it to select.
 - 3. Drag and drop it into the appropriate User content folder

OR

- 4. Select **Copy** from the **Edit** drop down menu or the right click popup list.
- Select Paste from the Media Files or 3D Objects drop down menu or the right click popup list.

As files are uploaded to fixtures, the User interface displays progress information and notifies the user of any naming conflicts when files are renamed.

A newly uploaded file or folder will have a default DMX value of zero. If a naming conflict occurs, you will be prompted before overwriting the file.

Moving Files Between Fixtures

The CMA can transfer both individual files or entire folders between fixtures. The DMX values assigned to the files are transferred along with the files themselves. You can also simultaneously transfer files from one fixture to a group of fixtures.

Archiving User Content

An Archive/Image is a compressed file used to store media files, folders and object files along with valid identification DMX values. This Content Archive is used to backup User Content that can be restored to any DL.2 server.

Using Local Archives to Prepare Content Offline

You can create a Local Archive of files stored on your harddrive to be deployed to a server at another time. This lets you work on organizing files for a specific show offline and then upload it to a server at a later date.

Creating a Local Archive

To create a Local Archive, you must first create the folder structure recognized by the CMA. The Creative Local Archive compresses these files into a .dlc format that can be recognized for uploading. Use the following folder structure in preparing files for a local Archive:

- A top level folder, which contains a Media and Objects folder.
- The Media folder must contain subfolders, and valid files may go into those subfolders.
- Only objects with a .x extension are allowed in the Objects folder (no subfolders).
- · Example:

```
Top Level Folder

Media Folder

Media Collection 1

mpeg1.mpg

mpeg2.mpg

Media Collection 2

Objects Folder

Object.x
```

Creating Content Backup Archive

Backups are created using the Content Archive feature. An Content Archive file is a compressed file containing all the User Content from a single fixture along with the assigned DMX values for folders and files

To create a Content Archive

- 1. In the Management Client Window select All Server in the left pane.
- 2. Select the Server with the content you want to backup in the right pane.
- Select Create Content Archive from the Media Files or 3D Objects drop down menu or the right click popup list.

Deploying Content Archive

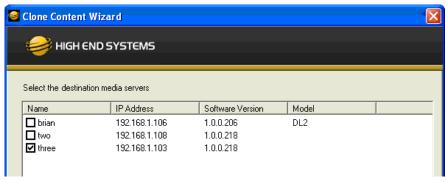
Deploying the Content Archive you created restores the user content to a fixture. To replicate this content to other fixtures on the link, use the Clone Content feature (see *Cloning User Content* on page 116).

Cloning User Content

Cloning is a file transfer operation where all the User Content of a single fixture is replicated across one or more other fixtures. Cloning preserves all user content naming and DMX values. This allows you, for example, to send the custom content for a specific show to all the fixtures used in that show with one operation.

To clone user content:

- 1. In the Management Client Window select All Server in the left pane.
- 2. Select the Server with the content you want to clone in the right pane.
- 3. Select **Clone Content** from the **Media Files** or **3D Objects** drop down menu or the right click popup list. A Clone Content Wizard lets you select one or more servers on the fixture network as the destination for the cloned content.



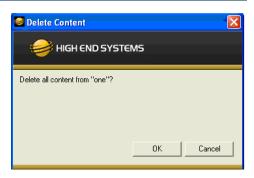
The cloning process erases all destination server(s) user content and re-places it with the selected server's user content.

Stock content is unaffected.

Deleting Content

To delete **all** User Content from a server:

- 1. In the Management Client Window select **All Server** in the left pane.
- 2. Select the Server with the content you want to delete in the right pane.
- From the drop down menu or the right-click popup list, select **Delete Content**. A dialog box OKs/cancels the action.



DMX Summary

The DMX Summary lets you view all the content for a single server in a table format with the following details:

- Whether the content is a User Media file/folder, a Stock Media file/folder, or a 3D Object
- · The associated Folder Name for media files
- · The Folder DMX value for media files
- The File Name for media or object files
- The File DMX value for media or object files

To view the DMX summary table:

- 1. Select All Servers from the left pane of the Management Client Window.
- 2. Select a Server in the right pane
- 3. Select DMX Summary from the drop down menu or the right-click popup list.
- 4. Press the **Create Table** button on the screen to build the summary table.

Upgrading Software

Upgrade Management allows the user to upgrade the DL.2 fixture applications, the XP Embedded operating system, and Fixture firmware on the system.

Verifying Software Versions

Running the latest version of both the CMA Client software and the DL.2 Server software will ensure that you will get the best performance from the fixtures on your network.

To verify the CMA version, select **About** from the **Help** drop down menu. The DL.2 software version is displayed for each server on the network in the All Servers view.

Note: Although running different versions of software on servers is not prohibited, it is highly recommended that all servers on the network be running the same software version.



Upgrading the CMA Software

Close the CMA before upgrading the CMA software. To Upgrade software:

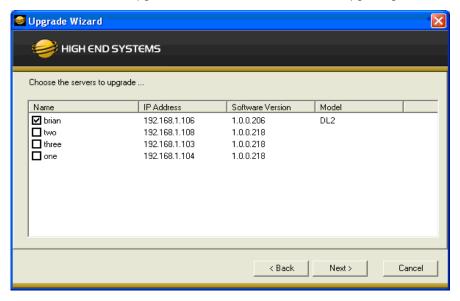
- Download the latest version of the application from the Support section of the High End Systems website (<u>www.highend.com</u>). A download wizard simplifies installation on your personal computer.
- A dialog box will give you the option to Run or Save the application. Pressing Save automatically un-installs any existing CMA version on your hard drive and installs the new version.

Upgrading DL.2 Fixture Software

DL.2 fixture software can only be uploaded to fixtures from the CMA. You must first save the latest version of the DL.2 fixture software from the High End Systems website (www.highend.com) to your hard drive and then use the CMA to upload it to the fixtures on your link. To Upgrade DL.2 Fixture Software:

- 1. Using your internet browser, select the latest version from the support section of the High End Systems website. A dialog box will give you the option to Save.
- 2. Select the location and press Save again to put a copy of the Fixture software on your local drive.

- 3. Click on All Servers in the left pane of CMA Management window.
- 4. Right click anywhere in the CMA Window or use the Server's pull down menu to select Upgrade Software. The Upgrade Wizard will prompt you to browse to the location where you saved a copy of latest version.
- 5. After locating the upgrade file, press Next. The Upgrade Wizard displays a list of all servers connected to the fixture network.
- 6. Click in the box to the left of the server name to select a server(s) for upgrading.
- 7. Click Next to continue upgrade. The DL.2 will reboot after the upgrading the software.



Viewing and Editing Fixture Configuration

The CMA lets you remotely view and modify fixture settings.

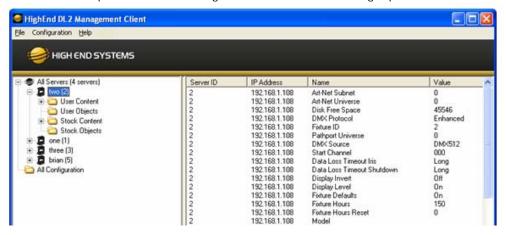
Some settings like Lamp Hours, CPU Temperature, Software Versions, etc. are view only. Other settings such as Fixture ID, various Projector settings, DMX Start Channel, etc. can be modified (configured).

All of these settings are available for each fixture through the fixture menu system, see *Chapter 3: The DL.2 Menu System* on page 19. The CMA has some additional configuration features that let you:

- Assign a name to servers connected over the network for easier identification of servers on your network.
- Compare all the Configuration Items of a certain type for a group of fixtures. For example, viewing the CPU Temperature for all the fixtures on a network.

Viewing Fixture Configuration Values

To view configuration information for a individual server, click on **All Servers** in the left pane of the CMA window and select the + to view all the servers on the fixture network. Select a server in the left pane to view its configuration information in the right pane.



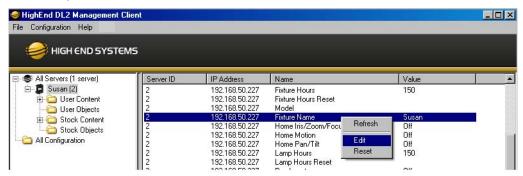
To view configuration information for all Servers on the network, select All Configurations in the left pane. The right pane now displays configuration values for all the DL.2 servers on the fixture link in a sortable table. Click in the column heading to sort by that column's values. A + symbol appears in the "sort by" column heading.

Editing Configuration Values

The Configuration table viewed in the right pane of the CMA window contains the following information for one or all servers:

- The server ID from 1-255
- The IP Address
- · The configuration item name
- · The current option setting

A right-click on a item will popup a list including Refresh, Edit or Reset. You can also double-click an item to bring up the edit dialog box. The Edit dialog box lets you choose between available options for that item.



The following table shows the configuration values available for viewing and/or editing.

Note: Read Only options are for information display only and cannot be edited. If you select or type in an option that is invalid, the OK button will be grayed out and not selectable.

| Configuration Item | Configuration Value Options |
|-------------------------|---|
| Art-Net Subnet | 0-16 |
| Art-Net Universe | 0-16 |
| Box Current Temperature | Read only |
| Box Maximum Temperature | Read only |
| Box Minimum Temperature | Read only |
| Box Temperature Reset | Pressing Reset restores value to Current Temperature |
| CPU Current Temperature | Read only |
| CPU Maximum Temperature | Read only |
| CPU Minimum Temperature | Read only |
| CPU Temperature Reset | Pressing Reset restores value to Current Temperature |
| | Closes iris when system stops receiving DMX data: |
| Data Loss Timeout Iris | Long = 5 minute delay |
| Data Loss Timeout IIIs | Short = 5 second delay |
| | Off ignores data loss |
| Disk Free Space | Read only |

| Configuration Item | Configuration Value Options |
|---|---|
| | On manually inverts display, |
| Display Invert | Off reverts to default display orientation, |
| Display invert | Auto automatically inverts display when fixture is turned more than 90 degrees vertically. |
| | Off turns off display. Touching any button turns it back |
| Display Level | on. |
| Display Level | Dim lowers the brightness level |
| | Bright = full brightness level |
| | Standard = 170 channel footprint |
| DMX Protocol | Dual Graphic Object = 132 channels |
| | Single Graphic Object = 94 channels |
| DMX Source | DMX512 or Art-Net |
| Enable Focus Override | On selects manual focus |
| Litable Focus Override | Off resets to automatic focus |
| Enable Zoom Override | On selects manual zoom |
| Litable 20011 Override | Off resets to automatic zoom |
| Fixture Defaults | On restores fixture defaults |
| Fixture Defaults | Off displays whenever defaults has been changed |
| Fixture Hours | Read only |
| Fixture Hours Reset | Pressing Reset restores fixture hours to 0 |
| Fixture ID | 1-255 |
| Fixture Name | Allows fixture name of up to 26 characters |
| Graphics Processor Current | |
| Temperature | Read only |
| Graphics Processor Maximum Temperature | Read only |
| Graphics Processor Minimum Temperature | Read only |
| Graphics Processor Temperature Reset | Pressing Reset restores value to Current Temperature |
| Head Current Temperature | Read only |
| Head Maximum Temperature | Read only |
| Head Minimum Temperature | Read only |
| Head Temperature Reset | Pressing Reset restores value to Current Temperature |
| Home Iris/Zoom/Focus | Press Home to start automatic mechanical reset for Iris, Zoom and Focus function |
| Home Motion | Press Home to start automatic mechanical reset for all motion functions. |
| Home Pan/Tilt | Press Home to start automatic mechanical reset for Pan and Tilt function |
| Lamp Hours | Read Only |
| Lamp Hours Reset | Pressing Reset restores Lamp hours to 0 |
| Mainboard Current Temperature | Read only |
| Mainboard Maximum Temperature | Read only |
| Mainboard Minimum Temperature | Read only |
| Mainboard Temperature Reset | Pressing Reset restores value to Current Temperature |
| <u> </u> | <u> </u> |

| Configuration Item | Configuration Value Options |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Model | Read only |
| Don Invert | On Inverts pan positioning |
| Pan Invert | Off reverts to default position |
| Pan/Tilt Swap | On swaps pan and tilt positioning |
| | Off reverts to default positioning |
| Projector Control Menu | On access the Projector menu |
| Projector Control Mena | Off reverts to DL.2 menu |
| Projector Defaults | On restores projector defaults |
| Projector Deraults | Off displays whenever defaults has been changed |
| Projector Focus Value | 0-255 |
| Drojector Input | External accepts input from an external video source |
| Projector Input | Internal accepts input from the onboard camera |
| Projector Input Selection by DMX | Yes |
| Trojector Input Selection by DWX | No |
| | Always Onturns lamp on when the fixture is plugged in |
| Projector Startup Mode | Manual turns lamp on only if the Lamp is set to On |
| | DMX turns lamp on if DMX is present |
| Projector Lamp On | On |
| Projector Lamp On | Off |
| Projector Zoom Value | 0-255 |
| Restore Content | Press Restore to |
| Restore Settings | Press Restore to revert to factory fixture settings |
| Self Test Focus | On tests focus mechanical functionality |
| Sell lest rocus | Off stops self test |
| Self Test Iris | On tests Iris mechanical functionality |
| Sell lest IIIs | Off stops self test |
| Self Test Pan/Tilt | On tests Pan and Tilt mechanical functionality |
| Sell lest rail/ lift | Off stops self test |
| Solf Tost Vidoo | On tests Video mechanical functionality |
| Self Test Video | Off stops self test |
| Self Test Video Pattern | Select from a list of Patterns to test graphics engine |
| Sell lest video Fatterii | functionality |
| Self Test Zoom | On tests Zoom mechanical functionality |
| Jen rest 200m | Off stops self test |
| Shut Down | QuitShutdown turns off the server |
| Shar Bown | QuitReboot restarts the internal graphics engine |
| Software Version | Read only |
| Start Channel | 0-255 |
| Tilt Invert | On Inverts Tilt positioning |
| | Off reverts to default position |
| Unique Number | Read only |

Chapter 15:

Maintenance and Troubleshooting

This chapter includes information on replacing parts, cleaning the fixture, and some basic troubleshooting procedures.

The following toolset should be all you need for the maintenance procedures in this chapter:

- · M3 allen wrench
- · M4 allen wrench
- #2 Phillips screwdriver
- Gloves
- · Protective eyewear
- · Mild glass cleaner (containing no ammonia) and a soft, lint-free cotton cloth

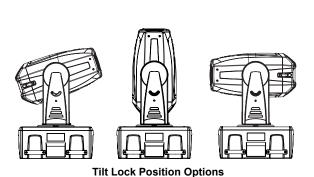


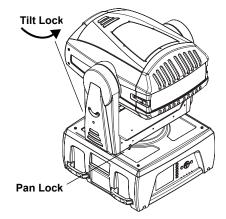
WARNING:

This fixture must be serviced by qualified personnel. The information listed in this chapter is intended to assist qualified personnel *only*.

Pan and Tilt Locking

The DL.2 fixture is equipped with mechanical pan and tilt locking latches to stabilize the fixture for shipping or servicing. There is a single pan lock position and three tilt lock positions.





Maintaining the Filtering System

Like all high quality video projection units, the DL.2 fixture must be kept protected from excessive amounts of glycol fog, mineral oil, and smoke. DL.2 fixtures incorporate multiple air filters to reduce these risks to a minimum; however, the user must follow these guidelines to ensure continued operation of the fixture:

- Air filters (both fixture and projector) should be checked and cleaned on a regular basis.
 When used in a closed or fixed environment where fog or haze is used, we recommend at least a weekly check.
- Do not situate DL.2 in areas of high fog density such as directly in front of a fog machine or mineral oil hazer.
- Minimize the exposure of DL.2 to both glycol fog and mineral oil.

Cleaning and Replacing Filters

The DL.2 fixture utilizes multiple filters to protect the internal media server and projector.

- A filter is located on the side of the topbox attached with velcro for easy removal and cleaning.
- · The Fixture head contains both a hepa filter and a prefilter
- · The internal projector has two filters

To access all the filter's you will need to unlatch and remove the rear bezel and remove the top and bottom fixture covers by loosening the two quarter-turn screws on each cover.

The following sections give you details on accessing, cleaning and/or replacing these filters.

Check the following warnings and cautions before servicing the filters:



WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

Replace fuses with the specified type and rating only.



Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.



CAUTION!

Do not operate a projector with Air Filter removed. Dust may accumulate on LCD Panel and Projection Mirror degrading projection quality.

Do not put small parts into Air Intake Vents. It may result in malfunction of a projector.

Cleaning the Base Housing Filter

This filter is located between the handles on the fan side of the box. You can pull it off the fixture and clean it with soap and water.

Replacing the Fixture Filter

A hepa filter and a prefilter are located inside the fixture head and should be replaced whenever they become discolored from particulates.

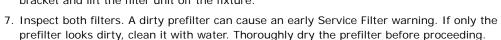
Access the fixture filters

- 1. Lock the fixture head in the 70° tilt position.
- Unlatch and remove the rear bezel assembly.
- Loosen the two quarter-turn screws on the top cover and remove the top cover.
- 4. Slide the top cover back to free it from the front bezel.

Inspect the filters:

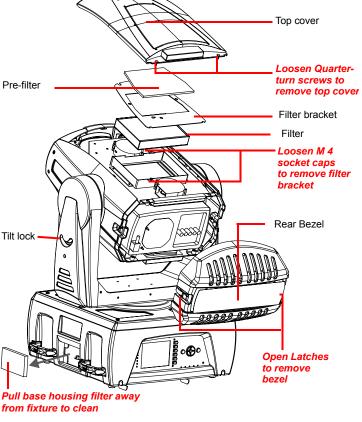
- 5. Lift the prefilter away from the filter bracket
- 6. Remove the two phillips pan screws securing the filter

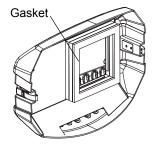
bracket and lift the filter unit off the fixture.



8. If the hepa filter is discolored with particulates, replace it only with the part listed in *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 3.

- 9. Replace the two Phillips-head screws.
- 10. Replace the top cover, fastening the 2 guarter-turn screws.
- 11. Carefully replace the rear bezel, making sure to place (but do not force) the gasket over the lamp cover located on the back of the projector.
- 12. Re-latch the rear bezel assembly.





Cleaning the Internal Projector Filter

Air Filter prevents dust from accumulating on surface of Projection Lens and Projection Mirror. If the Air Filter becomes clogged with dust particles, it will reduce Cooling Fans' effectiveness and may result in an internal heat build up that can adversely affect projector life. Clean the projector air filter using the following steps:

- 1. Disconnect the fixture from power.
- 2. Rotate and lock the fixture head in the or 90° tilt position.
- 3. Unlatch and remove the rear bezel.
- 4. Loosen two quarter-turn screws to remove the bottom cover.
- 5. Locate the filter removal tool mounted on the chassis and loosen the 2 phillips head screws to remove it.
- 6. Use the tool the lift the two air filters from the internal projector.
- 7. Clean air filter with compresses air, a brush or wash out dust and particles with mild soap and water.
- 8. If the filter damaged, replace it only with the part listed in Related Products and Optional Accessories on page 3.
- 9. Replace completely dry filters in slot. The filters are keyed for positioning. Make sure that both filters are fully inserted.



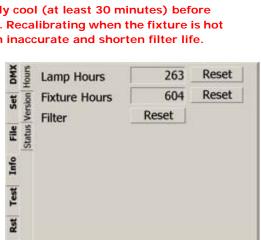


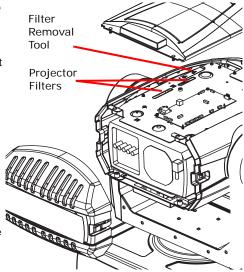
CAUTION!

Let the fixture completely cool (at least 30 minutes) before performing this function. Recalibrating when the fixture is hot will make the calibration inaccurate and shorten filter life.

After replacing filters, reconnect the fixture to power. When the fixture finishes homing, use the following steps to recalibrate the filter:

- 1. Navigate to the Info_Hours screen on the menu.
- 2. Select Reset. A sequence to adjust the fan control for that fixture will begin and last for about two minutes.





Loosen screws to remove tool

Replacing the Lamp



WARNING!

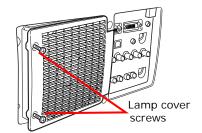
Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Do not attempt to hot-restrike the lamp.

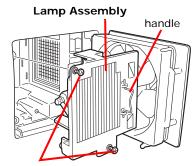
Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes before you open the lamp cover. The inside of the projector can become very hot.

For continued safety, replace with a lamp assembly of the same type.

Do not drop the lamp module or touch the glass bulb! The glass can shatter and cause injury.

- 1. Shut down the fixture and disconnect from power.
- 2. Allow the projector to cool for at least 45 minutes.
- 3. Unlatch and remove the back bezel.
- 4. Loosen the two phillips head screws and open the lamp cover.
- 5. Loosen the two phillips head screws, grasping the handle and pull out the lamp assembly.
- 6. Replace the lamp assembly, see *Related Products* and *Optional Accessories* on page 3.
- 7. Seat the assembly and tighten the two lamp assembly screws.
- Close the lamp cover and tighten the two lap cover screws.
- 9. Reconnect to power.





Lamp assembly screws

Replacing the Fuse



WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

Replace fuses with the specified type and rating only.

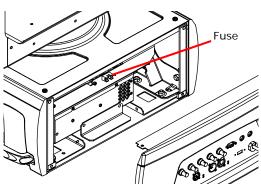


Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

The DL.2 has one user-serviceable fuse which controls mains voltage to the fixture.

To replace a fuse:

- Disconnect power to the fixture. If the fixture has been operating, allow the fixture to cool before handling.
- 2. Loosen the 2 Phillips head screws on the top cover of the connector side of the box.
- 3. Tilt the connector panel away from the box
- 4. Remove the fuse from the fuse holder.
- Replace the fuse with a 5A, slow-blow fuse only.
- 6. Replace the side and top panels.



Cleaning or Replacing the Front Window



WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

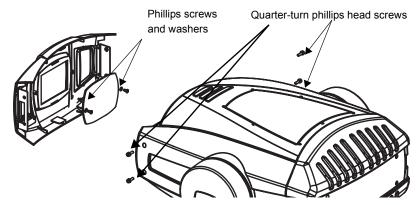


Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

To clean the internal glass components:

1. Disconnect power to the fixture. If the fixture has been operating, allow the fixture to cool for at least 5 minutes before handling.

2. Remove the four quarter-turn phillips head screws (two on each side of the front bezel)



- 3. Slide the bezel from the front of the fixture.
- 4. Disconnect power to infrared illuminator.
- 5. Inside the bezel, locate the two Phillips head screws and washers securing the front window in place.
- 6. Remove the screws, making sure not to misplace the washers.
- 7. To clean the front window: Clean the front window using a mild glass cleaner (containing no ammonia) and a soft, lint-free cotton cloth.
- 8. To replace the front window: Replace the window with the part specified in *Related Products and Optional Accessories* on page 3.
- 9. Carefully replace the Phillips screws and washers, making sure not to break the glass.



CAUTION!

Use plastic washers only when replacing the front glass. Using metal washers can damage the glass.

- 10. Reconnect power to the infrared illuminator
- 11. Replace the front bezel.

Replacing Driver Boards



WARNINGS!

Disconnect power before servicing.

Replace fuses with the specified type and rating only.



Equipment surfaces may reach temperatures up to 130° C (266° F). Allow the fixture to cool before handling.

The DL.2 fixture is designed with two motor driver boards:

1. The head card drives the motors for the tilt, focus, zoom, and iris functions as well as fans located in the head.

2. The box card drives pan motor and fans located in the box.

All cabling is marked with labels corresponding to locations on board for easy replacement.



CAUTION!

The fixture will not function correctly if contact screws are missing from driver boards.

When changing a board, align the screw holes and standoffs to ensure correct orientation in the fixture.

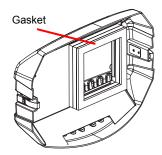
Fixture Head Driver Board

To replace the fixture head driver board:

- 1. Disconnect power to the fixture and allow it to cool.
- 2. Unlatch the two rear latches and remove the rear bezel.
- 3. Use a 3 mm allen wrench to remove the addressing screws and star washers.
- 4. Position new board against module aligning the center top standoff. Place contact screw(s) in the appropriate position.

Note: When installing a replacement driver board on a module, always place a star washer between an address screw and the pad on the logic board to ensure good electrical contact.

Carefully replace the rear bezel, making sure to place (but do not force) the gasket over the lamp cover located on the back of the projector.



DL.2 User Manual

Replacing Topbox Driver Boards

To replace motor driver board in topbox:

- 1. Disconnect power to the fixture. If the fixture has been operating, allow the fixture to cool before handling.
- 2. Loosen the two phillips head screws on menu display panel side of the Box cover
- 3. Loosen screws on menu display panel and gently open away from the fixture leaving the harness cabling attached.
- 4. The driver board for pan functions and fans is located directly behind the display.
- 5. After detaching all cabling, pull board out and replace.



CAUTION!

The fixture will not function correctly if contact screws are missing from driver boards.

- Reattach cables.
- 7. Replace the side panel and top cover. Make sure you align the assembly properly when inserting; damage to the fixture can result from improper alignment.

132

Troubleshooting

This section discusses troubleshooting LED states and general troubleshooting suggestions.

System State LEDs

Five labeled LEDs on the display panel indicate the following system activity:

| Name | Color | State | Description | |
|---|-------|--|---|---|
| | | On | Projector lamp is on | |
| Projector | White | Off | Projector lamp is off | |
| | | Blinking | Projector lamp is either cooling down or in a indeterminate state | |
| | | On | (45 sec On/1.4 sec.Off) Running normal motion-control code | |
| Status | Green | Green | Blinking | Board communication activity; for example, during a software upload |
| Olalao | Green | Blinking Slowly | 320 processor card in the base housing is receiving code. | |
| Drive | Amber | Blinking | Hard drive activity | |
| Server | Blue | Steady | Internal computer is receiving power | |
| Power Red Steady Fixture's Motion Control system is receiving power | | Fixture's Motion Control system is receiving power | | |

LED States

LEDs located on DL.2 fixture boards indicate how the unit is functioning. The following Table lists LED States, and problems they may indicate.

| Location | LED# | State | Problem? | Description |
|--------------|------|---------------------|----------|---|
| | LD1 | Steady Orange | No | S3 (iris) sensor open |
| | LDT | Red, Green or OFF | Yes | Link communication error |
| Fixture Head | | Slow Flashing Green | No | Running system code, normal operation |
| Card | LD2 | Fast Flashing Green | Maybe | Running boot code, expecting or updating firmware |
| | | Red, Green or OFF | Yes | No firmware or power |
| | LD1 | Flashing Green | No | Normal operation |
| | LDT | Flashing Red | Maybe | Updating firmware |
| Base Housing | | Off | Maybe | No DMX send or received |
| Card | LD2 | Green | No | Receiving DMX |
| Calu | | Red | Maybe | Transmitting DMX |
| | LD3 | Steady Orange | No | Normal Operation |
| | LDJ | Red, Green or OFF | Yes | Link Communication error |

General Troubleshooting Suggestions

The following table shows general troubleshooting suggestions:

| Problem | Solution |
|---|--|
| Won't power on | Check the fuse (page 130). |
| | Verify fixture is plugged in to an appropriately-rated power source (power ratings are shown on page 184). |
| | Check power cord wiring (page page 184). |
| Powers on but no image | • Is the mechanical iris closed? If so, check the setting for the Dimmer parameter, (see <i>Dimmer</i> on page 97.) |
| | Did you recently change inputs? About 10 seconds are required for an input change to take effect. However, you might have selected an invalid input using projector controls. The setting the projector back its defaults. (see Passat Screen on page 33). |
| | Try setting the projector back its defaults, (see <i>Reset Screen</i> on page 33. Or use DMX to exit the projector menu system (see <i>Projector Control</i> on page 99). |
| | Make sure a video input is physically attached to the input you selected, and that the video feed is active. |
| Image is blurry, out of focus, | Check the Fixture filters (see page 127). |
| or colors are unnatural | • Is the DL.2 mounted less than 1.4 meters to an object? If so, move the DL.2 farther away to enable it to focus properly. |
| | Make sure the DL.2 is not operating near fog machines, hazers, or mineral oil hazers (see Fog Machine Warning on page 8). |
| | Clean the front window (see Cleaning or Replacing the Front Window on page 130). |
| | Check the lamp (see the projector manual shipped with the DL.2). |
| | If you're using the projector's on-screen programming system, you can override zoom and focus using the menu system (see Projector Control on page 99). |
| Fixture behaves erratically or won't respond to DMX control | • Verify that the last unit on the DMX link is properly terminated, (see <i>Setting up a DMX Link</i> on page 11. |
| | To control the DL.2 with DMX, you must first enable DMX through the menu System (see DMX_Control Screen on page 25) or the CMA (see Viewing and Editing Fixture Configuration on page 120. |
| | If you're using DMX to control the projector using its native menu system, make sure you send a safe command after each button command; otherwise, it's analogous to pressing a button on the projector menu system and not releasing it (see page <i>Projector Control</i> on page 99). |

Frequently Asked Questions

How are DL.2 fixture IP addresses determined? In environments that utilize numerous DL.2s, is there risk of IP address conflicts?

DL.2 fixture IP addresses are determined one of two ways:

- 1. When using DHCP server (like router) IP is generated automatically
- 2. Without router IP is generated randomly by Windows called Auto IP

The generation of IP addresses is handled just as IP addresses are handled for Window networks

Is there a limit to the Ethernet cable run length from the fixtures to the CMA?

Ethernet Cat 5 limit is 100 meters. For longer distances use a router that takes fiber input to Cat 5 output as for typical Ethernet distribution.

What is the longest length High End Systems has tested for camera video distribution?

High End has tested up to 1000 feet of quality Cat 5 without noticing degradation of signal.

Does DL.2 support the file format "MPEG-4"?

MPEG-4 is not currently supported. Convert original graphics and video to MPEG 2.

Chapter 16:

Restoring the System

Requirements

All system restore operations require the DL.2 System Restore CD that ships with each DL.2 fixture. If you have misplaced or damaged this CD, you may contact High End Systems (http://www.highend.com) for a replacement.

You will also need the following items.

For a full system restore:

- · External USB DVD drive
- · USB keyboard
- DL.2 Stock content DVDs

For a partial system restore:

- · External USB CD drive
- · USB keyboard

Optional components are:

USB mouse, which may require the addition of a USB hub.

Choosing the Appropriate Type of System Restore

There are two types of system restore that you can perform on the DL.2 with your DL.2 System Restore CD: a "full" system restore or a "partial" system restore.

Full System Restore

A full system restore will replace the entire contents of the DL.2 hard drive, including:

- Microsoft Windows Embedded Operating System
- · DL.2 application
- DL.2 settings
- · DL.2 Stock content

This type of restore should be used when you are trying to restore the fixture to factory state.

Note: After a full system restore, all user content will be absent. You will need to re-transfer it to your fixture through the DL.2 CMA. Also, a full restore requires a USB DVD drive and takes between 45–90 minutes longer to perform than a partial restore, depending on the speed of your USB DVD drive.

Partial System Restore (Preserving Content)

A partial system restore will replace the following components:

- · Microsoft Windows Embedded Operating System
- · DL.2 application

The partial restore does not replace the DL.2 settings, the DL.2 Stock content, or User content. As such, the partial system restore option exists as a convenience for users who are trying to restore their fixture's OS and application, but who need to preserve the content or settings on the DL.2 fixture. This type of restore also takes less time than a full restore.

Note: Because this method does not completely erase the DL.2 hard drive, it also does not return the device to a factory state. To guarantee a complete return to a factory state, you must perform a full system restore.

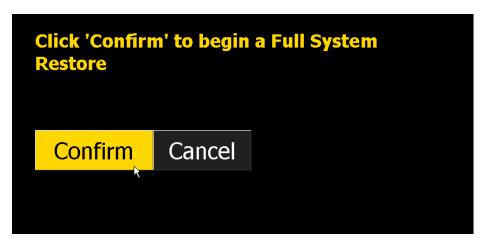
Performing the System Restore

Follow steps 1–8 for a partial system restore. Continue through step 12 for a full system restore.

- 1. Position your fixture so that you can view the DL.2 menu on the LCD display.
- Plug your USB CD or DVD drive, keyboard, and mouse (optional) into one of the external USB ports on the DL.2. If necessary, you may need to use a USB hub, although this should only be a requirement if you wish to use a mouse.
- 3. Power on or reboot the DL.2. When you see "Hit any key to boot from CD...", press a key on your keyboard.
- 4. Allow the System Restore menu to load. Depending on the speed of your USB drive, it will take between 3-5 minutes load. During this time, a number of small windows will appear and disappear. Wait until you see a full-screen menu titled *DL.2 System Restore Menu*.

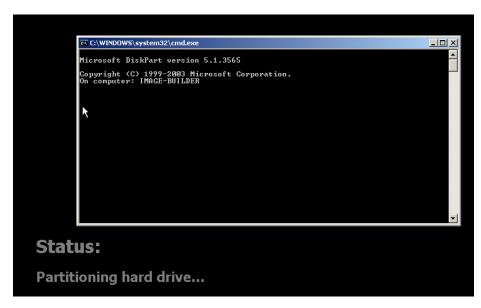


Using the <Tab> key on your keyboard or using your mouse, select the type of restore you wish to perform. The next page will ask you to confirm your selection. Press 'Confirm' and the restore will begin.



Allow the restore to run. This will take between 10-30 minutes depending on the speed of your USB drive. Status will be displayed throughout the restore.





8. When this part of the restore is completed, the DL.2 will automatically restart.

9. Allow the device a few minutes to perform some OS initialization and reboot once more.

The following steps are additional steps for a full system restore only.

- If you are performing a full system restore, you now need to re-load the DL.2 Stock content. Remove your "DL.2 System Restore CD" and insert the first "DL.2 Stock content DVD".
- 11. Navigate in the DL.2 menu to the **Rst** tab. Select the 'Upgrade Content' button. You will see the filenames scroll by as the content is copied to the fixture. Wait until you see the "Upgrade Successful" message.
- 12. Repeat steps 9-10 for each additional Stock content DVD.
- 13. Once the upgrade is complete, you may remove all your external USB devices.

Restore completed successfully! Your machine will restart automatically in 15 seconds.

NOTE: Please wait until after your device restarts to remove the System Restore media and the USB drive.

Error: The script has received the error code: 5 From command: cmd /c diskpart /s DL2EWFPart.txt Return to Main Menu

Note: If you encounter an error, press the Return to Main Menu button and start the recovery process again. An error on the second attempt may indicate a hard drive failure or damaged DVD. In that case, contact High End Systems Technical Support at www.highend.com.

App∈ndix A:

DL.2 DMX Protocol

| Chan # | Function | Descriptio | n | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|--------------------------|--|--|---|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | Motion and Ca (Standard, Dual, | | ol) | | | |
| | | Movement | | | | | |
| 1 2 | Pan Course Pan Fine | Moves projector head from 0° | ' to 400° | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 32768 | 50 |
| 3 4 | Tilt Course Tilt Fine | Moves projector head from 0° | ' to 240° | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 32768 | 50 |
| 5 | Dimmer | Adjusts the mechanical iris loo projector output lens from close | | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | Focus | Adjusts focus from near to far | | 0-255 | 0-100 | 128 | 50 |
| 7 | Zoom | Adjusts zoom from narrow to | wide | 0-255 | 0-100 | 128 | 50 |
| 8 | MSpeed | See Appendix B for conversion | n tables | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 9 | Macro | Reserved for future use | | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Safe Fixture Movement and (Set Dimmer Channel = Comment and Tilt MSpeed off | | ed Off) 10-13 | NA | | |
| 10 | Control Function | Pan and Tilt MSpeed off Reserved Menu Display Off (5) Reserved Menu Display Dim (5) Reserved Menu Display Bright (5) Reserved Preview Reserved Home All (20) Reserved Lamp ON (80) Reserved Lamp OFF (80) Reserved Shutdown (80) Reserved Graphics System Reset (80) | To prevent inadvertent triggering, some functions won't activate until the value has been held for a period of time. A number in parenthesis is the minimum number of consecutive times a DMX value must be received from a controller before the operation starts. | 10-13 14-19 20-28 29 30-38 39 40-48 49 50-58 59 60-68 69-79 80-88 89 90-98 99-119 120-130 131-144 145-149 | NA | 0 | 0 |

| Chan # | Function | Description | on | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|-------------------------|--|--|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | Home Pan/Tilt (20) | | 160-168 | | | |
| | | Reserved | | 169 | A.1.A | | |
| | | Home Focus/Zoom/Iris (20) | | 170-178 | NA | | |
| | | Reserved | | 179 | | | |
| | | Using the Projector's Menu System | | | | | |
| | | Projector Menu | | 180-184 | | | |
| | | Projector Up arrow | | 185-188 | | | |
| | | Projector Down arrow | | 189-192 | | | |
| | | Projector Left arrow | | 193-196 | | | |
| | | Projector Right arrow | | 197-200 | NA | | |
| | | Store menu selection | | 201-204 | INA | | |
| 40 | Control | Projector Floor Orientation | | 205-208 | | _ | _ |
| 10 | Function (continued) | Projector Ceiling Orientation | 0 | 209-212 | | 0 | 0 |
| | (continued) | Projector Front Projection | | 213-216 | | | |
| | | Projector Rear Projection | | 217-220 | | | |
| | | Changing Projector Inp (Set Dimmer Channel = 0 | | | | | |
| | | External RGBHV to Projector | | 221-224 | NA | | |
| | | Graphics Engine to Projector | (default) | 225-228 | NA NA | | |
| | | Changing Graphics Eng (Set Dimmer Channel = 0 | taran da antara da a | | | | |
| | | S-Video In to Graphic Engine Camera Out | , Internal Camera to | 229-232 | NA | | |
| | | Internal Camera to Graphics | Engine (default) | 233-236 | | | |
| | | Reserved | | 237-255 | 93-100 | | |
| | | Internal Came | era Functions | | | | |
| 11 12 | Camera Zoom | Zoom position | | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 32768 | 50 |
| 13 | Comerc | Focus position. | | 0-511 | | | |
| 14 | Camera Focus | Manual Focus from In (Far Eı | nd) to Out (Near End) | 512- 65535 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Camera's IR sensing off, illun | ninator off | 0-63 | 0-24 | | |
| 15 | Infrared | Camera's IR sensing on, illun | ninator off | 64-127 | 25-49 | 0 | 0 |
| | Illuminator | Camera's IR sensing on, illun the range from FULL to OFF | ninator scaled across | 128-255 | 50-100 | 0 (| J |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | ult | |
|------|--------------------------|---|---------|--------|------|-----|--|
| # | Function | • | dec. | % | dec. | % | |
| | | Auto Exposure = Full Auto | 0-63 | 0-25 | | | |
| | | Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 30 | 64-95 | 26-38 | | | |
| | | Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed =15 | 96-126 | 39-49 | | | |
| 16 | Camera Shutter | Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 8 | 127-157 | 50-62 | 0 | 0 | |
| | Onatter | Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 4 | 158-188 | 63-74 | | | |
| | | Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 2 | 189-219 | 75-86 | | | |
| | | Auto Exposure = Shutter Priority, Shutter Speed = 1 | 220-255 | 87-100 | | | |
| | White Balance Mode | Auto Balance | 0-63 | 0-25 | | | |
| | | Indoor | 64-95 | 26-38 | | | |
| 17 | | Outdoor | 96-127 | 39-49 | 0 | 0 | |
| ', | | Enable Manual Red and Blue gain value adjustment | 128-191 | 50-74 | J | | |
| | | Reserved - no change from previous state | 192-255 | 75-100 | | | |
| | | Flip OFF, Mirror OFF | 0-63 | 0-25 | | | |
| 18 | Camera | Flip OFF, Mirror ON | 64-127 | 26-50 | 0 | 0 | |
| 10 | Orientation | Flip ON, Mirror OFF | 128-191 | 51-75 | U | U | |
| | | Flip ON, MIrror ON | 192-255 | 76-100 | | | |
| | | Freeze Frame OFF, Negative Art, B&W OFF | 0-63 | 0-25 | | | |
| | | Freeze Frame ON, Negative Art, B&W OFF | 64-127 | 26-49 | | | |
| 19 | Camera | Freeze Frame OFF, Negative Art, B&W ON | 128-159 | 50-62 | 0 | 0 | |
| 19 | Effects | Freeze Frame ON, Negative Art, B&W ON | 160-191 | 63-75 | U | U | |
| | | Freeze Frame OFF, B&W ON | 192-223 | 76-88 | | | |
| | | Freeze Frame ON, B&W ON | 224-255 | 89-100 | | | |
| 20 | Red Gain | Red gain adjustment (Requires White Balance Mode = 128-191) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 | |
| 21 | Blue Gain | Blue Gain adjustment (Requires White Balance Mode = 128-191) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|--|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | | Global Functions (Standard, Dual, Single Protoc | oD) | | | |
| 22 | Global | Selects intensity level for the composite image | 0-255 | 0-100 | 255 | 100 |
| | Intensity | Global Effects | | | | |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB. Reduces color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3 = yellow CMY adds to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1= cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3=yellow CMY adds to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3= yellow | CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB. Reduces color values. Mod1=cyan, | 1 | | | |
| | | | 2 | | | |
| | | 3 | | | | |
| | | RGB Add, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 4 | | | |
| | Global Effect 1 | RGB Add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | NA | | |
| | | RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3= blue | 6 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 7 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to BRG, Mod1= red Mod2 =green, Mod3= blue. | 8 | | 0 | 0 |
| 23 | | Solarize 1. If color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3= blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2. If color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1= red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3. If color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4. If color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3 -> blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1= red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. If color value > mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | Mod3=blue. If color value > mod value, | 15 | | | |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 16 | | | |
| | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | NA | 0 | 0 |

| Chan | Function | Description | | | Defa | ult | | | | | | | | | |
|------|--------------------|--|---------|----|------|-----|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| # | Function | Description | dec. | % | dec. | % | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Global Effect 1 | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | NA | 0 | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 26 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | 0 | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Scan Line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 34-127 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Mask color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 128 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 129 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0. | 130-255 | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|-------------------------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| 24 | Global Effect 1 Modifier 1 | These Modifier parameters adjust the selected Global Effect 1 parameter option from no | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 25 | Global Effect 1 Modifier 2 | adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum adjustment at 255 (100%) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 26 | Global Effect 1 Modifier 3 | The type of adjustment depends on the particular effect. | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | CMY simulates CMY by subtracting RGB. Reduces color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3 =yellow | 1 | | | |
| | | CMY adds to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1= cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3=yellow | 2 | | | |
| | | CMY adds to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3= yellow | 3 | | | |
| | | RGB Add, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 4 | | | |
| | | RGB Add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |
| | | RGB Add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3= blue | 6 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 7 | NA NA | | |
| 27 | Global Effect 2 | Swap color RGB to BRG, Mod1= red, Mod2 = green, Mod3= blue. | 8 | | 0 | 0 |
| | | Solarize 1 If color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3= blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2 If color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1= red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3 If color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4 If color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3 -> blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1= red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. If color value > mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | | | | |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 16 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | ult |
|------|--------------------|--|---------|-------|------|-----|
| # | i unction | • | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | | | |
| | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | |
| | | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | | |
| | Global Effect 2 | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | NA | | |
| | | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | | 0 | |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |
| 27 | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 26 | | | 0 |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | | | |
| | Mod2 fades from | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 34-127 | | | |
| | | Edge fade color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 129 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0. | 130-255 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|------------------------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| 28 | Global Effect2 Modifier 1 | These Modifier parameters adjust the selected Global Effect 2 parameter option from no | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 29 | Global Effect2 Modifier 2 | adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum adjustment at 255 (100%) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 30 | Global Effect2 Modifier 3 | The type of adjustment depends on the particular effect. | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Global Mask | | | | |
| | | Static Masks | | | | |
| | | Round iris closing from outside in | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Round iris closing from inside out | 1 | | | |
| | | Rectangle closing from outside in | 2 | | | |
| | | Rectangle closing from inside out | 3 | | | |
| | | Checkerboard, variation 1 | 4 | | | |
| | | Checkerboard, variation 2 | 5 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 1 | 6 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 2 | 7 | - | 0 | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 3 | 8 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 4 | 9 | | | |
| | | Triangles, variation 1 | 10 | | | |
| | | Triangles, variation 2 | 11 | | | |
| | | Rectangular wrap | 12 | | | |
| | | Tiles closing in | 13 | | | |
| 0.4 | | Horizontal doors, closing | 14 | | | _ |
| 31 | Mask Select | Horizontal doors closing from opposing sides | 15 | . | | 0 |
| | | Vertical doors closing from outside in | 16 | NA | | |
| | | Vertical wipe closing from inside out | 17 | | | |
| | | Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 1 | 18 | | | |
| | | Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 2 | 19 | | | |
| | | Vertical panels closing from outside in 1 | 20 | | | |
| | | Vertical panels closing from outside in 2 | 21 | | | |
| | | Vertical diamonds 1 | 22 | | | |
| | | Vertical diamonds 2 | 23 | | | |
| | | Horizontal diamonds 1 | 24 | | | |
| | | Horizontal diamonds 2 | 25 | | | |
| | | Pinwheel | 26 | | | |
| | | Oval Iris closing from outside in | 27 | | | |
| | | Oval Iris closing from inside out | 28 | | | |
| | | Oscillating iris closing from outside in | 29 | | | |
| | | Reserved for other installed masks, defaults to 0 | 30-127 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|-------------------|---|------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | | Strobing Masks | | | | |
| | | Periodic strobe, round "iris" mask closing from outside in. | 128 | | | |
| | | Round iris closing from inside out | 129 | | | |
| | | Rectangle closing from outside in | 130 | | | |
| | | Rectangle closing from inside out | 131 | | | |
| | | Checkerboard, variation 1 | 132 | | | |
| | | Checkerboard, variation 2 | 133 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 1 | 134 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 2 | 135 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 3 | 136 | | | |
| | | Radial wipe, variation 4 | 137 | | | |
| | | Triangles, variation 1 | 138 | | | |
| | | Triangles, variation 2 | 139 | | | |
| | Mask Select | Rectangular wrap | 140 | NA | | |
| | | Tiles closing in | 141 | | | |
| 31 | | Horizontal doors, closing | 142 | | 0 | 0 |
| | | Horizontal doors closing from opposing sides | 143 | | | |
| | | Vertical doors closing from outside in | 144 | | | |
| | | Vertical wipe closing from inside out | 145 | | | |
| | | Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 1 | 146 | | | |
| | | Rectangular tiles closing from inside out 2 | 147 | | | |
| | | Vertical panels closing from outside in 1 | 148 | | | |
| | | Vertical panels closing from outside in 2 | 149 | | | |
| | | Vertical diamonds 1 | 150 | | | |
| | | Vertical diamonds 2 | 151 | | | |
| | | Horizontal diamonds 1 | 152 | | | |
| | | Horizontal diamonds 2 | 153 | | | |
| | | Pinwheel | 154 | | | |
| | | Oval Iris closing from outside in | 155 | | | |
| | | Oval Iris closing from inside out | 156 | | | |
| | | Oscillating iris closing from outside in | 157 | | | |
| | | Reserved for other strobing installed masks | 158-255 | | | |
| 32 | Mask Size | Adjusts mask size from fully closed to open | 0-255 | 0-100 | 255 | 100 |
| 33 | Mask Edge Fade | Hard edge to faded edge when Mask Select=0- 127. Strobe rate control from Fastest to slowest when Mask Select parameter value = 128-255 | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|----------------------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | l | Global Image Edge Fade | | ,, | | |
| 34 | lmage Edge Fade, Top | Adjusts the image's top edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 35 | lmage Edge Fade, Right | Adjusts the image's right edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 36 | Image Edge Fade, Bottom | Adjusts the image's bottom edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 37 | lmage Edge Fade, Left | Adjusts the image's left edge diffusion from hard edge (0) to maximum fade (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | GLobal Keystone Correction | | | | |
| 38 | Top Left X | Move top left corner x value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 39 | Top Left Y | Move top left corner y value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 40 | Top Right X | Move top right corner x value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 41 | Top Right Y | Move top right corner y value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 42 | Bottom Right X | Move bottom right corner x value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 43 | Bottom Right Y | Move bottom right corner y value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 44 | Bottom Left X | Move bottom left corner x value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 45 | Bottom Left Y | Move bottom left corner y value to center | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 46 | X Ratio | Adjusts X-axis linearity | 0-255 | 0-100 | 128 | 50 |
| 47 | Y Ratio | Adjusts Y-axis linearity | 0-255 | 0-100 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Global Viewpoint | | | | |
| | | Perspective View, Spherical Coordinates | 5 | | | |
| | | Look at point: center of universe | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Look at point: graphic 1 | 1 | | | |
| | | Look at point: graphic 2 | 2 | NA | | |
| | | Look at point: graphic 3 | 3 | | | |
| | | Perspective View, Cartesian Coordinates | S | | | |
| | | Look at point: center of universe | 4 | 0 | | |
| 48 | Viewpoint | Look at point: graphic 1 | 5 | | 0 | 0 |
| 40 | Mode | Look at point: graphic 2 | 6 | NA | O | U |
| | | Look at point: graphic 3 | 7 | | | |
| | | Orthogonal View, Cartesian Coordinates | ; | | | |
| | | Look at point: center of universe | 8 | 0 | | |
| | | Look at point: graphic 1 | 9 | | | |
| | | Look at point: graphic 2 | 10 | NA | | |
| | | Look at point: graphic 3 | 11 | INA | | |
| | | Reserved | 12-255 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | |
|------|---|--|-------|-------|-------|----|
| # | Tunction | Description | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| 49 | M | Maximum horizontal angle clockwise | 0 | 0- | | |
| | Viewpoint Position X | Center | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 50 | 50 Fosition X | Maximum horizontal angle counterclockwise | 65535 | 100 | | |
| 51 | | Maximum Vertical angle clockwise | 0 | 0- | | |
| | Viewpoint Position Y | Center | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 52 | Maximum Vertical angle counterclockwise | 65535 | 100 | | | |
| 53 | Viewpoint | Maximum distance from origin in front of view target | 0 | 0 | 2222 | 40 |
| 54 | Position Z (Zoom) | Center | 32768 | 50 | 30260 | 49 |
| 0. | (20011) | Maximum distance from origin behind view target | 65535 | 100 | | |
| | Global | Reserved | 0-254 | 0 | | |
| 55 | Control Mode | On-screen frame statistics | 255 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | No control value | 0 | 0 | | |
| 56 | Global Control | Provides alternate font color for viewability when Control Mode= 255 | 1-3 | 1 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Reserved | 4-255 | 2-100 | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % | | | |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|--|--|
| | | Graphic 1 Functions | | | | | | | |
| | | (Standard, Dual, Single Protoc | ol) | | | | | | |
| 57 | Opacity | Selects transparency level from completely transparent (0) to opaque (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| Graphic 1 Content Definition | | | | | | | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| | | First Stock 3-D Object (flat plane) | 1 | 1 | | | | | |
| 58 | 3-D Object File | Additional Stock 3-D Objects | 2-149 | | 1 | 1 | | | |
| | 1 110 | First User 3-D Objects | 150 | | | | | | |
| | | Additional User Objects | 151-255 | | | | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | | . 0 | | | | |
| 59 Media Fold | | HES Folder 1 | 1 | | | | | | |
| | | HES Folders 2- 40 | 2-40 | | | 0 | | | |
| | Media Folder | First User Folder 41 | 41 | NA | | | | | |
| | incula i ciaci | User Folders 42-240 | 42-240 | 1471 | | | | | |
| | | Reserved | 241-254 | | | | | | |
| | | Integrated video camera capture. The Media File parameter is ignored | 255 | | | | | | |
| | Media File | No selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | | | | |
| 60 | | First Media File | 1 | NΙΛ | | 0 | | | |
| | | Additional Media Files 2-255 | 2-255 | NA NA | | | | | |
| 61 62 | In Frame | Defines the beginning of a media file segment as a percentage of the movie length | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 63 64 | Out Frame | Defines the end of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 65535 | 100 | | | |
| | | Play forward looping continuously | 0 | 0 | | | | | |
| | | Play forward once and hold on the last frame | 1 | | | | | | |
| | | Pause | 2 | | | | | | |
| | | Play forward if opacity > 0, hold on last frame | 3 | | | | | | |
| | | Play forward if opacity > 0, looping continuously | 4 | | | | | | |
| | | Pause and rewind to In Frame | 5 | | | | | | |
| 65 | Play Mode | Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame | 6 | NA | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame | 7 | | | | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame with statistics | 8 | | | | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame with statistics | 9 | | | | | | |
| | | Reserved | 10-255 | 3-100 | | | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|-------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | | Normal Speed | 0 | 0 | | |
| 00 | Diagram of | Slow speeds from slowest toward normal | 1-127 | 1-49 | 400 | |
| 66 | Play Speed | Normal Speed | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Faster than Normal to Fastest | 129-255 | 51-100 | | |
| | | Graphic 1 Synchronization | | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Sync to object 1 | 1 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 2 | 2 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 3 | 3 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 1 | 4 | | 0 | |
| | | Sync to rotation 2 | 5 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 3 | 6 | | | |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 1 | 7 | | | |
| 67 | Sync Mode | Sync to negative rotation 2 | 8 | NIA | | 0 |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 3 | 9 | NA | | |
| | | Sync to object 1 and rotation 1 | 10 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 2 and rotation 2 | 11 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 3 and rotation 3 | 12 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 1 and negative rotation 1 | 13 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 2 and negative rotation 2 | 14 | | | |
| | | Sync to object 3 and negative rotation 3 | 15 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to mode 0, no selection. | 16- 255 | | | |
| | | No Selection | 0 | | | |
| | | Sync to Fixture ID Number 1 | 1 | | | |
| 68 | Sync To | Sync to Fixture ID Number 2 | 2 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Sync to Fixture Number 254 | 254 | | | |
| | | Sync to Fixture ID Number 255 | 255 | | | |
| | | Graphic 1 Effects | | | | |
| | | Off. No visual mode processing applied to output. | 0 | | | |
| | | Content Optimization Mod1=black level, Mod2=contrast. | 1 | | | |
| 69 | Visual Mode | Sepia tones. Mod1 fades from original color to sepia colors. Mod2 controls saturation. | 2 | NA | 1 | 1 |
| | 1.344 | Red tones. Mod1 fades from original color to red tones. Mod2 controls saturation. | 3 | | · | |
| | | Gray maker. Mod1 compresses colors to shades of gray. Mod2 adjusts contrast | 4 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---------------------------|---|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | Gray maker2. Always gray. Mod1 = brightness, Mod2 = contrast | 5 | | | |
| | | Posterizer. Mod1 reduces color detail. Mod2 adjusts contrast. | 6 | | | |
| 69 | Visual Mode | Color to black & white. Mod1 fades color RGB @0 to B/W @50% to white @100%. Mod2= not used. | 7 | NA | 1 | 1 |
| | | Fire gradient, Mod1fades original to converted Mod2 not used, reserved. | 8 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to 0ff | 9-255 | | | |
| 70 | Visual Mode Modifier 1 | Adjusts selected Visual Mode from 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 71 | Visual Mod Modifier 2 | Adjusts selected Visual Mode from 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | | | |
| | | CMY. Simulate CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values). Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 1 | | | |
| | | CMY add to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 2 | | | |
| | | CMY add to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 3 | | | |
| | | RGB add, all pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 4 | | | |
| | | RGB add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |
| | | RGB add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 6 | | | |
| 72 | Effect Mode 1 | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 7 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Swap color RGB to BGR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 8 | | | |
| | | Solarize 1, if color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2, if color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3, if color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4, if color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | |
|------|------------------|--|-------------------|-------|------|------------|
| # | | All or nothing. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. Color value greater than mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | dec. 15 | % | dec. | % |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 16 | | | |
| | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | | | |
| | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | |
| | | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | NA . | | |
| | Effect Mode 1 | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | 0 | |
| | | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | |
| 72 | | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | | | 0 |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 26 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | _ | | |
| | | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 34-47 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|--|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | | Tiling on, Mod1=x-axis tiling scaler, Mod2=y-axis tiling scaler. Scaler of 128=1 to 1. Mod3 not used. Note: Tiling on Effect Mode 1 overrides tiling on Effect Mode 2. | 48 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 49-63 | | | |
| | Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 64 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 65 | | | |
| | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 66 | | | | |
| 72 | | 67 | NA | 0 | 0 | |
| | Mode 1 | Horizontal sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | Ü | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | - | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 70 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 71 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 72 | | | |
| | | Glow. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 73 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to Effect 0 | 74-255 | | | |
| 73 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1 | Adjusts effect selected in Effect Mode 1 from no adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 74 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 2 | adjustment at 255 (100%). The type of adjustment depends on the effect. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 75 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3 | Note: for some effects, one or more modifiers may not be used. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | CMY. Simulate CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values). Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 1 | | | |
| | Effect | CMY add to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 2 | | | |
| 76 | Effect Mode 2 | CMY add to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 3 | NA 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | RGB add, all pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 4 | | | |
| | | RGB add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|------------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | RGB add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 6 | 70 | ueo. | 70 |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 7 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to BGR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 8 | | | |
| | | Solarize 1, if color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2, if color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3, if color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4, if color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | Effect Mode 2 | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. Color value greater than mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | 15 | NA | 0 | |
| 76 | | Solid color RGB, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 16 | | | 0 |
| | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | | | |
| | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | |
| | | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | | |
| | | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | |
| | | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | | | |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 26 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | _ | | |
| | Mod2 fades from original image to convering Mod3 not used, reserved Transparent Wipes. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = gMod3 = blue Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 Tiling on, Mod1=x-axis tiling scaler, Mod2 tiling scaler. Scaler of 128=1 to 1. Mod3 r Tiling on Effect Mode 1 overrides tiling on Mode 2. Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 34-47 | - NA | | |
| 70 | | Tiling on, Mod1=x-axis tiling scaler, Mod2=y-axis tiling scaler. Scaler of 128=1 to 1. Mod3 not used. Tiling on Effect Mode 1 overrides tiling on Effect Mode 2. | 48 | | 0 | |
| 76 | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 49-63 | | | 0 |
| | | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 64 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 65 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 66 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 67 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 70 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 71 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 72 | | | |
| | | Glow. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3=blue | 73 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to effect 0 | 74-255 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % | |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|
| 77 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 1 | Adjust effects selected in Effect Mode 2 from no adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | |
| 78 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 2 | adjustment at 255 (100%). The type of adjustment depends on the effect. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | |
| 79 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 3 | Note: for some effects, one or more modifiers may not be used. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | |
| Graphic 1 Rotation | | | | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around X-axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | |
| 80 | X-axis Rotation | Rotates the object counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | |
| | (vertical flip, | 0° rotation around X-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | |
| 81 | 16-bit adjustment) | Rotates the object clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | |
| | - | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around X-axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | |
| 82 | Y-axis Rotation | Rotates the object counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | |
| | (horizontal | 0° rotation around Y-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | |
| 83 | flip, 16-bit adjustment) | Rotates the object clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Z axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | |
| 84 | Z-axis Rotation | Rotates the object counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | |
| | Rotation | 0° rotation around Z-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | |
| 85 | (16-bit adjustment) | Rotates the object clockwise around Z-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Z axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | |
|------|-------------|--|-----------------|--------|-------|----|
| # | Tanction | · | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Graphic 1 Scaling | | | | |
| | | Minimum object size along X axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Increases object size along X axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | |
| 86 | Scale X | Actual size along X axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Increases object size along X axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | |
| | | Maximum object size along X axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | |
| | | Minimum object size along Y axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Increases object size along Y axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | |
| 87 | Scale Y | Actual size along Y axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Increases object size along Y axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | |
| | | Maximum object size along Y axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | |
| | Scale Z | Minimum object size along Z axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Increases object size along Z axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | |
| 88 | | Actual size along Z axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Increases object size along Z axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | |
| | | Maximum object size along Z axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | |
| | | Graphic 1 Position | | | | |
| | | Moves object left from center of display | 0-36767 | 0-49 | | |
| 89 | X-Position | Centers object along X axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 90 | X i dollion | Moves object right from center of display | 36769- 65535 | 51-100 | 02.00 | 00 |
| - 1 | | Moves object down from center of display | 0-36767 | 0-49 | | |
| 91 | Y-Position | Centers object along Y axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 92 | Y-Position | Moves object up from center of display | 36769- 65535 | 51-100 | 02.00 | 00 |
| | | Moves object nearer from center of display | 0-36767 | 0-49 | | |
| 93 | Z-Position | Centers object along Z axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 94 | _ 1 00.0001 | Moves object back along Z axis at center of display | 36769- 65535 | 51-100 | 52700 | 50 |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Default dec. % | |
|--------------------|--------------------|---|---------------|------------|----------------|-----|
| | | Graphic 2 Functions (Standard, Dual) | | | | |
| 95 | Opacity | Selects transparency level from completely transparent (0) to opaque (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 255 | 100 |
| | | Graphic 2 Content Definition | | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | First Stock 3-D Object (flat plane) | 1 | 1 | | |
| 96 | 3-D Object File | Additional Stock 3-D Objects | 2-149 | | 1 | 1 |
| | 1 116 | First User 3-D Objects | 150 | NA | | |
| | | Additional User Objects | 151-255 | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | | | |
| | | HES Folder 1 | 1 | | | |
| 97 M edia F | | HES folder 2- 40 | 2-40 | | | |
| | Media Folder | First User folder 41 | 41 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | wedia i oldei | User folders 42-240 | 42-240 | 14/1 | | |
| | | Reserved | 241-254 | | | |
| | | Integrated video camera capture. The Media File parameter is ignored | 255 | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 98 | Media File | First Media File | 1 | NΙΛ | | 0 |
| | | Additional Media Files 2-255 | 2-255 | - NA | | |
| 99 100 | In Frame | Defines the beginning of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 101 102 | Out Frame | Defines the end of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 65535 | 100 |
| | | Play forward looping continuously | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Play forward once and hold on the last frame | 1 | | | |
| | | Pause | 2 | | | |
| | | Play forward if opacity > 0, hold on last frame | 3 | | | |
| | | Play forward if opacity > 0, looping continuously | 4 | | | |
| | | Pause and rewind to In Frame | 5 | | _ | |
| 103 | Play Mode | Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame | 6 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame | 7 | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame with statistics | 8 | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame with statistics | 9 | | | |
| | | Reserved | 10-255 | 3-100 | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Default dec. % | |
|-------------------|-------------|--|---------------|------------|----------------|----|
| 104 | Play Speed | Normal Speed | 0 | 0 | | 50 |
| | | Slow speeds from slowest toward normal | 1-127 | 1-49 | 400 | |
| | | Normal Speed | 128 | 50 | 128 | |
| | | Faster than Normal to Fastest | 129-255 | 51-100 | | |
| | | Graphic 2 Synchronization | | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| 105 | Sync Mode | Sync to image 1 | 1 | NA . | 0 | 0 |
| | | Sync to image 2 | 2 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 3 | 3 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 1 | 4 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 2 | 5 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 3 | 6 | | | |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 1 | 7 | | | |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 2 | 8 | | | |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 3 | 9 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 1 and rotation 1 | 10 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 2 and rotation 2 | 11 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 3 and rotation 3 | 12 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 1 and negative rotation 1 | 13 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 2 and negative rotation 2 | 14 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 3 and negative rotation 3 | 15 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to mode 0, no selection. | 16- 255 | | | |
| 106 | Sync To | Reserved for future implementation | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| Graphic 2 Effects | | | | | | |
| 107 | Visual Mode | Off. No visual mode processing applied to rendered output. | 0 | NA | 1 | 1 |
| | | Content Optimization. Mod1=brightness, Mod2=contrast. | 1 | | | |
| | | Sepia tones. Mod1 fades from original image color to sepia colors. Mod2 controls saturation. | 2 | | | |
| | | Red tones. Mod1 fades from original image color to red tones. Mod2 controls saturation. | 3 | | | |
| | | Gray maker. Increasing Mod1 compresses colors to shades of gray. Mod2 adjusts contrast | 4 | | | |
| | | Gray maker2. Always gray. Mod1 = brightness, Mod2 = contrast | 5 | | | |
| | | Posterizer. Increasing Mod1 reduces color detail. Mod2 adjusts contrast. | 6 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| 107 | Visual Mode | Color to black & white. Mod1 fades color RGB @0 to B/W @50% to white @ 100%. Mod2= not used. | 7 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Reserved, defaults to 0ff | 8-255 | | | |
| 108 | Visual Mode Modifier 1 | Adjusts Visual Mode from 0 to full | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 109 | Visual Mode Modifier 2 | Adjusts Visual Mode from 0 to full | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | | | |
| | | CMY. Simulate CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values). Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3=yellow | 1 | | | |
| | | CMY add to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 2 | | | |
| | values. Mod1 Mod3 = yellov RGB add, all Mod3 = blue RGB add 2, a Mod3 = blue RGB add, no Mod2 = green Swap color R Mod2 = green Effect Swap color R | CMY add to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 3 | | 0 | |
| | | RGB add, all pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 4 | NA | | |
| | | RGB add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |
| | | RGB add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 6 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 7 | | | |
| 110 | | Swap color RGB to BGR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 8 | | | 0 |
| | | Solarize 1, if color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2, if color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3, if color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4, if color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | _ | | |
| | _ | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. Color value greater than mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | 15 | | | |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3=blue. | 16 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | |
|------|--|--|-------------------|----------|------|---|
| # | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | dec. 17 | % | dec. | % |
| | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | |
| | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | 0 | |
| | | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | |
| | Effect Mode 1 | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | NA | | |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |
| 110 | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 26 | | | 0 |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | | | |
| | | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 34-47 | | | |
| | | Tiling on, Mod1=x-axis tiling scaler, Mod2=y-axis tiling scaler. Scaler of 128=1 to 1. Mod3 not used. Tiling on Effect Mode 1 overrides tiling on Effect Mode 2. | 48 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 49-63 | <u> </u> | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---|---|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| - F | | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 64 | 70 | ucc. | 70 |
| | | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 65 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 66 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 67 | | | |
| 110 | Horizontal sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | NΙΔ | 0 | 0 | |
| 110 | Mode 1 | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 70 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 71 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 72 | | | |
| | | Glow. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 73 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to effect 0 | 74-255 | | | |
| 111 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1 | Adjust effects selected in Effect Mode 1 from no adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 112 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 2 | adjustment at 255 (100%). The type of adjustment depends on the effect. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 113 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3 | Note: for some effects, one or more modifiers may not be used. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | CMY. Simulate CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values). Mod1=cyan, Mod2=magenta, Mod3=yellow | 1 | | | |
| | | CMY add to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 2 | | | |
| 114 | Effect | CMY add to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 3 | | 0 | 0 |
| | моде 2 | RGB add, all pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 4 | NA | NA S | J |
| | | RGB add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |
| | 1 | RGB add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 6 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 7 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---|--|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | Swap color RGB to BGR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 8 | ~ | | 70 |
| | | Solarize 1, if color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2, if color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3, if color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 11 | - | | |
| | | Solarize 4, if color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | Mod3 = blue. C color = 255, el Solid color RG Mod3 = blue. Invert RGB. M Mod2 = green inverted blue Invert & Swap inverted green Mod3 = blue to Invert & swap inverted blue, | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. Color value greater than mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | 15 | | 0 | |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 16 | - NA | | |
| 114 | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | | | 0 |
| 114 | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | 0 |
| | | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | | |
| | | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | |
| | | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | | | |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 26 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | |
|------|------------------|--|--------|-------|------|---|
| # | 1 411041011 | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | | | |
| | | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | _ | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 34-47 | | | | |
| | t 1 | Tiling on, Mod1=x-axis tiling scaler, Mod2=y-axis tiling scaler. Scaler of 128=1 to 1. Mod3 not used. Tiling on Effect Mode 1 overrides tiling on Effect Mode 2. | 48 | NA | 0 | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 49-63 | | | |
| 114 | Effect Mode 2 | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 64 | | | 0 |
| | | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 65 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 66 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 67 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave y-axis Reserved. Defaults to effect 0wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 70 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 71 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 72 | | | |
| | | Glow. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 73 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to mode 0, no selection | 74-255 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % | | |
|--------------------|--|--|-----------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|--|
| 115 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 1 | Adjust effects selected in Effect Mode 2 from no adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 116 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 2 | adjustment at 255 (100%). The type of adjustment depends on the effect. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 117 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 3 | Note: for some effects, one or more modifiers may not be used. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | | |
| Graphic 2 Rotation | | | | | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around X-axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | | |
| 118 | X-axis Rotation | Rotates the object counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | | |
| | (vertical flip, 16-bit adjustment) | 0° rotation around X-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | | |
| 119 | | Rotates the object clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around X-axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | | |
| 120 | Y-axis Rotation | Rotates the object counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | | |
| | (horizontal | 0° rotation around Y-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | | |
| 121 | flip, 16-bit adjustment) | Rotates the object clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Z axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | | |
| 122 | Z-axis | Rotates the object counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | | |
| | Rotation (16-bit | 0° rotation around Z-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | | |
| 123 | adjustment) | Rotates the object clockwise around Z-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Z axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | ult |
|------|------------|---|-----------------|--------|-------|-----|
| # | Function | Description | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Graphic 2 Scaling | | | | |
| | | Minimum image size along X axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Increases image size along X axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | |
| 124 | Scale X | Actual size along X axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Increases image size along X axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | |
| | | Maximum image size along X axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | |
| | | Minimum image size along Y axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Increases image size along Y axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | |
| 125 | Scale Y | Actual size along Y axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Increases image size along Y axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | |
| | | Maximum image size along Y axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | |
| | Scale Z | Minimum image size along Z axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | |
| 126 | | Increases image size along Z axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | 128 | 50 |
| 126 | | Actual size along Z axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 120 | |
| | | Increases image size along Z axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | |
| | | Graphic 2 Position | | | | |
| 127 | | Moves image left from center of display | 0- 32767 | 0-49 | | |
| | X-Position | Centers image along X axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 128 | | Moves image right from center of display | 32769- 65535 | 51-100 | | |
| 129 | | Moves image down from center of display | 0- 32767 | 0-49 | | |
| | Y-Position | Centers image along Y axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 130 | | Moves image up from center of display | 32769- 65535 | 51-100 | | |
| 131 | | Moves image nearer from center of display | 0- 32767 | 0-49 | | |
| | Z-Position | Centers image along Z axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 |
| 132 | | Moves image farther back along Z axis at center of display | 32769- 65535 | 51-100 | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|--------------|--------------------|---|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | Graphic 3 Function (Standard Protocol) | | | | |
| 133 | Opacity | Selects transparency level from completely transparent (0) to opaque (255) | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Graphic 3 Content Definition | | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | First Stock 3-D Object (flat plane) | 1 | 1 | | |
| 134 | 3-D Object File | Additional Stock 3-D Objects | 2-149 | | 1 | 1 |
| | 1 110 | First User 3-D Objects | 150 | NA | IA | |
| | | Additional User Objects | 151-255 | | | |
| | | No selection | 0 | | | |
| 135 M | Media Folder | HES Folder 1 | 1 | | | 0 |
| | | HES folder 2- 40 | 2-40 | | | |
| | | First User folder 41 | 41 | NA | 0 | |
| | | User folders 42-240 | 42-240 | 1471 | ű | |
| | | Reserved | 241-254 | | | |
| | | Integrated video camera capture. The Media File parameter is ignored | 255 | | | |
| | Media File | No selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| 136 | | First Media File | 1 | NA | | 0 |
| | | Additional Media Files 2-255 | 2-255 | INA | | |
| 137 138 | In Frame | Defines the beginning of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 139 140 | Out Frame | Defines the end of a Media File segment as a percentage of the movie length | 0- 65535 | 0-100 | 65535 | 100 |
| | | Play forward looping continuously | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Play forward once and hold on the last frame | 1 | | | |
| | | Pause | 2 | | | |
| | | Play forward if opacity > 0, hold on last frame | 3 | | | |
| | | Play forward if opacity > 0, looping continuously | 4 | | | |
| | | Pause and rewind to In Frame | 5 | | _ | _ |
| 141 | Play Mode | Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame | 6 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame | 7 | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected In Frame with statistics | 8 | | | |
| | | Scrub (Display) the selected Out Frame with statistics | 9 | | | |
| | | Reserved | 10-255 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|-------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|----------|
| | | Normal Speed | 0 | 0 | | |
| 4.40 | Dia Garasi | Slow speeds from slowest toward normal | 1-127 | 1-49 | 400 | |
| 142 | Play Speed | Normal Speed | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 |
| | | Faster than Normal to Fastest | 129-255 | 51-100 | | |
| | | Graphic 3 Synchronization | | | | |
| | Sync Mode | No selection | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Sync to image 1 | 1 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 2 | 2 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 3 | 3 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 1 | 4 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 2 | 5 | | | |
| | | Sync to rotation 3 | 6 | | | |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 1 | 7 | | | |
| 143 | | Sync to negative rotation 2 | 8 | NIA | 0 | _ |
| | | Sync to negative rotation 3 | 9 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Sync to image 1 and rotation 1 | 10 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 2 and rotation 2 | 11 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 3 and rotation 3 | 12 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 1 and negative rotation 1 | 13 | - | | |
| | | Sync to image 2 and negative rotation 2 | 14 | | | |
| | | Sync to image 3 and negative rotation 3 | 15 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to mode 0 | 16- 255 | | | |
| 144 | Sync To | Reserved for future implementation | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Graphic 3 Effects | | | | |
| | | Off. No visual mode processing applied to rendered output. | 0 | | | |
| | | Content Optimization. Mod1=brightness, Mod2=contrast. | 1 | | | |
| | | Sepia tones. Mod1 fades from original image color to sepia colors. Mod2 controls saturation. | 2 | | | |
| 145 | Visual Mode | Red tones. Mod1 fades from original image color to red tones. Mod2 controls saturation. | 3 | NA | 1 | 1 |
| | | Gray maker. Increasing Mod1 compresses colors to shades of gray. Mod2 adjusts contrast | 4 | | | |
| | | Gray maker2. Always gray. Mod1 = brightness, Mod2 = contrast | 5 | | | |
| | | Posterizer. Increasing Mod1 reduces color detail. Mod2 adjusts contrast. | 6 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---------------------------|--|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| 145 | Visual Mode | Color to black & white. Mod1 fades color RGB @0 to B/W @50% to white @ 100%. Mod2= not used. | 7 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Reserved, defaults to 0ff | 8-255 | | | |
| 146 | Visual Mode Modifier 1 | Adjusts Visual Mode from 0 to full | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 147 | Visual Mode Modifier 2 | Adjusts Visual Mode from 0 to full | 0-255 | 0-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | CMY. Simulate CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values). Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 1 | | | |
| | | CMY add to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 2 | | | |
| | | CMY add to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 3 | | | |
| | Effect Mode 1 | RGB add, all pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 4 | - | | |
| | | RGB add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |
| | | RGB add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 6 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 7 | | 0 | |
| 148 | | Swap color RGB to BGR, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 8 | NA | | 0 |
| | | Solarize 1, if color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2, if color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3, if color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4, if color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. Color value greater than mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | 15 | | | |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 16 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|--|-------|-------|------|---|
| # | runction | • | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | | | |
| | | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | | |
| | · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | 0 | |
| | Effect Mode 1 | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | |
| | | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | NA | | |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |
| 148 | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 26 | | | 0 |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | | | |
| | | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 35-47 | | | |
| | | Tiling on, Mod1=x-axis tiling scaler, Mod2=y-axis tiling scaler. Scaler of 128=1 to 1. Mod3 not used. Tiling on Effect Mode 1 overrides tiling on Effect Mode 2. | 48 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 49-63 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % |
|-----------|---|---|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
| | | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 64 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 65 | | | |
| | | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 66 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 67 | | | |
| 148 | Horizontal sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | | NIA | 0 | 0 | |
| | Mode 1 | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 70 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 71 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 72 | | | |
| | | Glow. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 73 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to effect 0 | 74-255 | | | |
| 149 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 1 | Adjust effects selected in Effect Mode 1 from no adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 150 | Effect Mode1 Modifier 2 | adjustment at 255 (100%). The type of adjustment depends on the effect. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| 151 | Effect Mode 1 Modifier 3 | Note: for some effects, one or more modifiers may not be used. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 |
| | | Off, no effects selection | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | CMY. simulate CMY by subtracting RGB (reduces color values). Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 1 | | | |
| | | CMY add to all pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 2 | | | |
| 152 | Effect | CMY add to non-black pixels. Increases color values. Mod1 = cyan, Mod2 = magenta, Mod3 = yellow | 3 | | 0 | 0 |
| | Mode 2 | RGB add, all pixels. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue | 4 | NA | J | |
| | | RGB add 2, all pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 5 | | | |
| | | RGB add, non-black pixels. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | 6 | | | |
| | | Swap color RGB to GBR, Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. | 7 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | |
|------|-----------|--|----------|-------|------|---|
| # | 1 unotion | Swap color RGB to BGR, Mod1 = red, | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 8 | | | |
| | | Solarize 1, if color value < DMX value, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 9 | | | |
| | | Solarize 2, if color value > DMX, invert color. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 10 | | | |
| | | Solarize 3, if color value < DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 11 | | | |
| | | Solarize 4, if color value > DMX, set color to 0. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 12 | | | |
| | | DotP and resample. Mod1, Mod2 and Mod3 control resampling. | 13 | | | |
| | | Color cycle, DMX value controls cycle speed. Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 14 | | | |
| | N C | All or nothing. Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue. Color value greater than mod value, color = 255, else color = 0 | alue, 15 | | | |
| | | Solid color RGB, Mod1 = red, Mod2 = green, Mod3 = blue. | 16 | | | |
| 152 | Effect | Invert RGB. Mod1 = red to inverted red, Mod2 = green to inverted green, Mod3 = blue to inverted blue | 17 | - NA | 0 | 0 |
| 152 | Mode 2 | Invert & Swap RGB to GBR. Mod1 = red to inverted green, Mod2 = green to inverted blue, Mod3 = blue to inverted red | 18 | | U | U |
| | | Invert & swap RGB to BRG. Mod1 = red to inverted blue, Mod2 = green to inverted red, Mod3 = blue to inverted green | 19 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect Color. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 20 | | | |
| | | Edge Detect B/W. Mod1=horizontal size, Mod2 = vertical search size, Mod3=comparison threshold | 21 | | | |
| | | Horizontal Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 22 | | | |
| | | Vertical Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 23 | | | |
| ļ | N A | Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 24 | | | |
| | | Asymmetrical Circular Texture Ripple Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 25 | | | |
| | | Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1=red, Mod2=green, Mod3=blue | | | | |
| | | Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 27 | | | |

| Chan | Function | Description | Value | Value | Defa | ult |
|------|------------------|--|--------|---------|------|-----|
| # | Function | • | dec. | % | dec. | % |
| | | Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 28 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Fine. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 29 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Medium. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 30 | | | |
| | | Inverse Chromakey Coarse. Select key color using Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 31 | | | |
| | | Scan line, Mod1 selects scan line as texture, Mod2 fades from original image to converted image, Mod3 not used, reserved | 32 | | | |
| | | Transparent Wipes. Mod1 =red, Mod2 =green, Mod3 =blue | 33 | | | |
| | | Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 | 34-47 | | | |
| | | Mode 2. Reserved. Defaults to effect 0 49- | 48 | | | |
| | | | 49-63 | | | |
| 152 | Effect Mode 2 | Circular sinewave x-axis wobbulation. Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 64 | NA | 0 | 0 |
| | | Circular sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 65 | NA - | | |
| | | Circular sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 66 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 67 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | | |
| | | Horizontal sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 68 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave x-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 70 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave y-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 71 | | | |
| | | Vertical sinewave z-axis wobbulation, Mod1=size, Mod2=rate, Mod3=offset | 72 | | | |
| | | Glow. Mod1=red, Mod2= green, Mod3=blue | 73 | | | |
| | | Reserved, defaults to effect 0 | 74-255 | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | Defa dec. | ult % | | |
|-----------|--|--|-----------------|------------|--------------|----------|--|--|
| 153 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 1 | Adjust effects selected in Effect Mode 2 from no adjustment at a DMX value of 0 to maximum | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 154 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 2 | adjustment at 255 (100%). The type of adjustment depends on the effect. Note: for some effects, one or more modifiers may | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | | |
| 155 | Effect Mode 2 Modifier 3 | not be used. | 0-255 | 1-100 | 0 | 0 | | |
| | | Graphic 3 Rotation | | | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around X-axis (fast to slow) | | | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | | |
| 156 | X-axis Rotation | Rotates the object counterclockwise around X-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | | |
| | (vertical flip, | 0° rotation around X-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | | |
| 157 | 16-bit adjustment) | Rotates the object clockwise around X-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around X-axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | | |
| | Y-axis Rotation (horizontal flip, 16-bit adjustment) | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Y-axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | | |
| 158 | | Rotates the object counterclockwise around Y-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | | |
| | | 0° rotation around Y-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | | |
| 159 | | Rotates the object clockwise around Y-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Y-axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed counterclockwise object rotation around Z axis (fast to slow) | 0- 16382 | 0-24 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 16383 | 25 | | | | |
| 160 | Z-axis | Rotates the object counterclockwise around Z-axis in steps to -720 degrees absolute | 16384- 32767 | 26-49 | | | | |
| | Rotation (16-bit adjustment) | 0° rotation around Z-axis | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | | |
| 161 | | Rotates the object clockwise around Z-axis in steps to 720 degrees absolute | 32769- 49151 | 51-74 | | | | |
| | | Continuous rotation stop | 49152 | 75 | | | | |
| | | Continuous variable-speed clockwise object rotation around Z axis (slow to fast) | 49154- 65535 | 76-100 | | | | |

| Chan # | Function | Description | Value dec. | Value % | | Default dec. % | |
|-----------|------------|---|-----------------|------------|-------|------------------|--|
| " | | Graphic 3 Scaling | uec. | /0 | uec. | /0 | |
| | | Minimum image size along X axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | | Increases image size along X axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | | |
| 162 | Scale X | Actual size along X axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 | |
| | | Increases image size along X axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | | |
| | | Maximum image size along X axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | | |
| | | Minimum image size along Y axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | | |
| | Scale Y | Increases image size along Y axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | | | |
| 163 | | Actual size along Y axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 128 | 50 | |
| | | Increases image size along Y axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | | |
| | | Maximum image size along Y axis (10:1) | 255 | 100 | | | |
| | Scale Z | Minimum image size along Z axis (1:10) | 0 | 0 | | | |
| 164 | | Increases image size along Z axis from minimum to actual size | 1-127 | 1-49 | 128 | 50 | |
| 104 | | Actual size along Z axis (1:1) | 128 | 50 | 120 | 50 | |
| | | Increases image size along Z axis from actual to maximum size | 129-254 | 51-99 | | | |
| | | Graphic 3 Position | | | | | |
| 165 | | Moves image left from center of display | 0- 32767 | 0-49 | | | |
| | X-Position | Centers image along X axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | |
| 166 | | Moves image right from center of display | 32769- 65535 | 51-100 | | | |
| 167 | | Moves image down from center of display | 0- 32767 | 0-49 | | | |
| | Y-Position | Centers image along Y axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | |
| 168 | | Moves image up from center of display | 32769- 65535 | 51-100 | | | |
| 169 | Z-Position | Moves image nearer from center of display | 0- 32767 | 0-49 | | | |
| | | Centers image along Z axis in display | 32768 | 50 | 32768 | 50 | |
| 170 | | Moves image farther back along Z axis at center of display | 32769- 65535 | 51-100 | | | |

App∈ndix B:

MSpeed Conversion Table

The following table lists the MSpeed (motor) movement times and their corresponding DMX controller values. If you have a numeric-type DMX controller, use the Value Decimal (dec.) column. If you have a fader-type DMX controller, use the Value Percentage (%) column. If your DMX controller allows you to program hex values, use the Value (hex) column.

| Time (sec.) | Value (dec.) | Value (%) | Value (hex) | Time (sec.) | Value (dec.) | Value (%) | Value (hex) | Time (sec.) | Value (dec.) | Value (%) | Value (hex) |
|----------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 0.15 | 255 | 100 | FF | 5.64 | 218 | 85 | DA | 22.10 | 181 | 71 | B5 |
| 0.15 | 254 | 100 | FE | 5.94 | 217 | 85 | D9 | 22.70 | 180 | 71 | B4 |
| 0.17 | 253 | 99 | FD | 6.25 | 216 | 85 | D8 | 23.30 | 179 | 70 | В3 |
| 0.19 | 252 | 99 | FC | 6.56 | 215 | 84 | D7 | 23.92 | 178 | 70 | B2 |
| 0.21 | 251 | 98 | FB | 6.89 | 214 | 84 | D6 | 24.54 | 177 | 69 | B1 |
| 0.25 | 250 | 98 | FA | 7.22 | 213 | 84 | D5 | 25.17 | 176 | 69 | В0 |
| 0.29 | 249 | 98 | F9 | 7.56 | 212 | 83 | D4 | 25.80 | 175 | 69 | AF |
| 0.35 | 248 | 97 | F8 | 7.91 | 211 | 83 | D3 | 26.45 | 174 | 68 | AE |
| 0.41 | 247 | 97 | F7 | 8.27 | 210 | 82 | D2 | 27.10 | 173 | 68 | AD |
| 0.47 | 246 | 96 | F6 | 8.63 | 209 | 82 | D1 | 27.76 | 172 | 67 | AC |
| 0.55 | 245 | 96 | F5 | 9.00 | 208 | 82 | D0 | 28.43 | 171 | 67 | AB |
| 0.63 | 244 | 96 | F4 | 9.39 | 207 | 81 | CF | 29.11 | 170 | 67 | AA |
| 0.73 | 243 | 95 | F3 | 9.77 | 206 | 81 | CE | 29.80 | 169 | 66 | A9 |
| 0.83 | 242 | 95 | F2 | 10.17 | 205 | 80 | CD | 30.49 | 168 | 66 | A8 |
| 0.94 | 241 | 95 | F1 | 10.58 | 204 | 80 | CC | 31.19 | 167 | 65 | A7 |
| 1.05 | 240 | 94 | F0 | 10.99 | 203 | 80 | CB | 31.90 | 166 | 65 | A6 |
| 1.18 | 239 | 94 | EF | 11.41 | 202 | 79 | CA | 32.62 | 165 | 65 | A5 |
| 1.31 | 238 | 93 | EE | 11.84 | 201 | 79 | C9 | 33.34 | 164 | 64 | A4 |
| 1.45 | 237 | 93 | ED | 12.28 | 200 | 78 | C8 | 34.08 | 163 | 64 | A3 |
| 1.60 | 236 | 93 | EC | 12.72 | 199 | 78 | C7 | 34.82 | 162 | 64 | A2 |
| 1.75 | 235 | 92 | EB | 13.17 | 198 | 78 | C6 | 35.57 | 161 | 63 | A1 |
| 1.92 | 234 | 92 | EA | 13.63 | 197 | 77 | C5 | 36.33 | 160 | 63 | A0 |
| 2.09 | 233 | 91 | E9 | 14.10 | 196 | 77 | C4 | 37.09 | 159 | 62 | 9F |
| 2.27 | 232 | 91 | E8 | 14.58 | 195 | 76 | C3 | 37.87 | 158 | 62 | 9E |
| 2.46 | 231 | 91 | E7 | 15.07 | 194 | 76 | C2 | 38.65 | 157 | 62 | 9D |
| 2.66 | 230 | 90 | E6 | 15.56 | 193 | 76 | C1 | 39.44 | 156 | 61 | 9C |
| 2.86 | 229 | 90 | E5 | 16.06 | 192 | 75 | C0 | 39.44v | 156 | 61 | 9C |
| 3.07 | 228 | 89 | E4 | 16.57 | 191 | 75 | BF | 40.23 | 155 | 61 | 9B |
| 3.29 | 227 | 89 | E3 | 17.09 | 190 | 75 | BE | 41.04 | 154 | 60 | 9A |
| 3.52 | 226 | 89 | E2 | 17.61 | 189 | 74 | BD | 41.85 | 153 | 60 | 99 |
| 3.76 | 225 | 88 | E1 | 18.14 | 188 | 74 | BC | 42.68 | 152 | 60 | 98 |
| 4.00 | 224 | 88 | E0 | 18.68 | 187 | 73 | BB | 43.50 | 151 | 59 | 97 |
| 4.25 | 223 | 87 | DF | 19.23 | 186 | 73 | BA | 44.34 | 150 | 59 | 96 |
| 4.52 | 222 | 87 | DE | 19.79 | 185 | 73 | B9 | 45.19 | 149 | 58 | 95 |
| 4.78 | 221 | 87 | DD | 20.36 | 184 | 72 | B8 | 46.04 | 148 | 58 | 94 |
| 5.06 | 220 | 86 | DC | 20.93 | 183 | 72 | B7 | 46.90 | 147 | 58 | 93 |
| 5.34 | 219 | 86 | DB | 21.51 | 182 | 71 | B6 | 47.77 | 146 | 57 | 92 |

| Time (sec.) | Value (dec.) | Value (%) | Value (hex) | Time (sec.) | Value (dec.) | Value (%) | Value (hex) | Time (sec.) | Value (dec.) | Value (%) | Value (hex) |
|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|-------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 48.65 | 145 | 57 | 91 | 98.95 | 98 | 38 | 62 | 170.25 | 49 | 19 | 31 |
| 49.54 | 144 | 56 | 90 | 100.22 | 97 | 38 | 61 | 171.91 | 48 | 19 | 30 |
| 50.43 | 143 | 56 | 8F | 101.49 | 96 | 38 | 60 | 173.57 | 47 | 18 | 2F |
| 51.33 | 142 | 56 | 8E | 102.77 | 95 | 37 | 5F | 175.24 | 46 | 18 | 2E |
| 52.24 | 141 | 55 | 8D | 104.05 | 94 | 37 | 5E | 176.92 | 45 | 18 | 2D |
| 53.16 | 140 | 55 | 8C | 105.35 | 93 | 36 | 5D | 178.61 | 44 | 17 | 2C |
| 54.09 | 139 | 55 | 8h | 106.65 | 92 | 36 | 5C | 180.30 | 43 | 17 | 2B |
| 55.02 | 138 | 54 | 8A | 107.96 | 91 | 36 | 5B | 182.01 | 42 | 16 | 2A |
| 55.96v | 137 | 54 | 89 | 109.28 | 90 | 35 | 5A | 183.72 | 41 | 16 | 29 |
| 56.91 | 136 | 53 | 88 | 110.61 | 89 | 35 | 59 | 185.44 | 40 | 16 | 28 |
| 57.87 | 135 | 53 | 87 | 111.94 | 88 | 35 | 58 | 187.17 | 39 | 15 | 27 |
| 58.84 | 134 | 53 | 86 | 113.28 | 87 | 34 | 57 | 188.90 | 38 | 15 | 26 |
| 59.81 | 133 | 52 | 85 | 114.63 | 86 | 34 | 56 | 190.65 | 37 | 15 | 25 |
| 60.79 | 132 | 52 | 84 | 115.99 | 85 | 33 | 55 | 192.40 | 36 | 14 | 24 |
| 61.78 | 131 | 51 | 83 | 117.36 | 84 | 33 | 54 | 194.16 | 35 | 14 | 23 |
| 62.78 | 130 | 51 | 82 | 118.73 | 83 | 33 | 53 | 195.92 | 34 | 13 | 22 |
| 63.79 | 129 | 51 | 81 | 120.12 | 82 | 32 | 52 | 197.70 | 33 | 13 | 21 |
| 64.80 | 128 | 50 | 80 | 121.5v | 81 | 32 | 51 | 199.48 | 32 | 13 | 20 |
| 65.82 | 127 | 50 | 7F | 122.91 | 80 | 31 | 50 | 201.28 | 31 | 12 | 1F |
| 66.85 | 126 | 49 | 7E | 124.31 | 79 | 31 | 4F | 203.08 | 30 | 12 | 1E |
| 67.89 | 125 | 49 | 7D | 125.73 | 78 | 31 | 4E | 204.88 | 29 | 11 | 1D |
| 68.94 | 124 | 49 | 7C | 127.15 | 77 | 30 | 4D | 206.70 | 28 | 11 | 1C |
| 69.99 | 123 | 48 | 7B | 128.58 | 76 | 30 | 4C | 208.52 | 27 | 11 | 1B |
| 71.05 | 122 | 48 | 7A | 130.02 | 75 | 29 | 4B | 210.36 | 26 | 10 | 1A |
| 72.13 | 121 | 47 | 79 | 134.39 | 72 | 28 | 48 | 212.19 | 25 | 10 | 19 |
| 73.20 | 120 | 47 | 78 | 135.86 | 71 | 28 | 47 | 214.04 | 24 | 9 | 18 |
| 74.29 | 119 | 47 | 77 | 137.34 | 70 | 27 | 46 | 215.90 | 23 | 9 | 17 |
| 75.38 | 118 | 46 | 76 | 138.82 | 69 | 27 | 45 | 217.76 | 22 | 9 | 16 |
| 76.49 | 117 | 46 | 75 | 140.32 | 68 | 27 | 44 | 219.63 | 21 | 8 | 15 |
| 77.60 | 116 | 45 | 74 | 141.82 | 67 | 26 | 43 | 221.51 | 20 | 8 | 14 |
| 78.71 | 115 | 45 | 73 | 143.33 | 66 | 26 | 42 | 223.40 | 19 | 7 | 13 |
| 79.84 | 114 | 45 | 72 | 144.85 | 65 | 25 | 41 | 225.30 | 18 | 7 | 12 |
| 80.98 | 113 | 44 | 71 | 146.38 | 64 | 25 | 40 | 227.20 | 17 | 7 | 11 |
| 82.12 | 112 | 44 | 70 | 147.92 | 63 | 25 | 3F | 229.11 | 16 | 6 | 10 |
| 83.27 | 111 | 44 | 6F | 149.46 | 62 | 24 | 3E | 231.03 | 15 | 6 | 0F |
| 84.43 | 110 | 43 | 6E | 151.01 | 61 | 24 | 3D | 232.96 | 14 | 5 | 0E |
| 85.59 | 109 | 43 | 6D | 152.57 | 60 | 24 | 3C | 234.90 | 13 | 5 | 0D |
| 86.77 | 108 | 42 | 6C | 154.14 | 59 | 23 | 3B | 236.84 | 12 | 5 | 0C |
| 87.95 | 107 | 42 | 6B | 155.71 | 58 | 23 | 3A | 238.79 | 11 | 4 | 0B |
| 89.14 | 106 | 42 | 6A | 157.30 | 57 | 22 | 39 | 240.75 | 10 | 4 | 0A |
| 90.34 | 105 | 41 | 69 | 158.89 | 56 | 22 | 38 | 242.72 | 9 | 4 | 09 |
| 91.55 | 104 | 41 | 68 | 160.49 | 55 | 22 | 37 | 244.70 | 8 | 3 | 80 |
| 92.76 | 103 | 40 | 67 | 162.09 | 54 | 21 | 36 | 246.68 | 7 | 3 | 07 |
| 93.98 | 102 | 40 | 66 | 163.71 | 53 | 21 | 35 | 248.68 | 6 | 2 | 06 |
| 95.21 | 101 | 40 | 65 | 165.33 | 52 | 20 | 34 | 250.68 | 5 | 2 | 05 |
| 96.45 | 100 | 39 | 64 | 166.96 | 51 | 20 | 33 | 246.68 | 7 | 3 | 07 |
| 97.70 | 99 | 39 | 63 | 168.60 | 50 | 20 | 32 | 248.68 | 6 | 2 | 06 |

Appendix C:

Custom User Content

There are several considerations to keep in mind when creating custom content to control with the DL.2 graphics engine software.

Read the following specifications and recommendations before creating custom content. If a file is not DL2 compatible, it may load but not appear as output.

Creating Video Textures

Cleaner on Mac and **Expert HD** or **TMPGEncoder** on PC for encoding solutions offer good quality and the most reliable DL.2 playback.

Any encoder you use will need to provide options that achieve the following specifications:

- Size to 640x480 pixels
- · All I-frames (an I frame every 1 frame) for optimal tracking
- Constant Bit Rate (CBR) data rates of 10 to 12 megabits/sec
- Closed Group of Picture (GOP)
- Sequence headers each GOP (every frame)
- Progressive frames (since it's a progressive display device, not interlaced)
- End of sequence "Sequence Style"

All the encoders have demos and will batch encode (ExpertHD need a small script and a settings file to batch encode).

* TMPGEncoder includes filters that let you light optimize in the encoder.

Creating 3-D Objects

In general, any 3-D modeling program can be used to create objects. If the particular 3-D modeler does not export in DirectX .x format, a translation program will be needed to translate the object from the modeler's output format to the DirectX .x format. For example, you can use Newtek's Lightwave 3-D modeler to generate 3-D objects in .lwo format, and then convert the object to .x format using Deep Exploration from Right Hemisphere.

The following list includes some general notes and tips for creating a custom 3-D object.

- With the control parameters (position, scaling and rotation) set at their default values, a rectangle measuring (13.0m, 9.65m, 0m) will just fill the screen.
- Objects are stored in Microsoft's DirectX .x format. .x files may be stored in either text form or binary form.

- An object can have one layer, one surface and one texture.
- An object's UV (texture) coordinates should be in the range [0.0,1.0] to insure proper
 presentation. UV coordinates outside this range will wrap to this range but the results are
 not predictable.
- All polygons should be triangles. when creating objects, it can be easier to work with
 polygons that have more than three sides. However, an object should only contain triangles
 (three-sided polygons) when ultimately saved for use with the graphics engine.
- An object can contain multiple, disconnected subobjects as long as item 4 is followed. An
 example would be an object composed of an array of disconnected spheres or cubes.

Managing Custom Content

The Content Management Application running on your own computer as a client to DL.2 media servers via Ethernet manages any User Content you create. All Stock and User content can be viewed and refreshed but the CMA client gives you additional control over other aspects of your custom content.

Sections under *Managing User Content* on page 111 in *Chapter 14* describes the User content management functions including:

- · Rename files and folders
- · Delete files and folders
- Control DMX value assignment to files and folders
- · Move files and folders between your local drive and a DL.2 fixture server
- Move files between networked DL.2 fixtures

App∈ndix D:

DL.2 Specifications

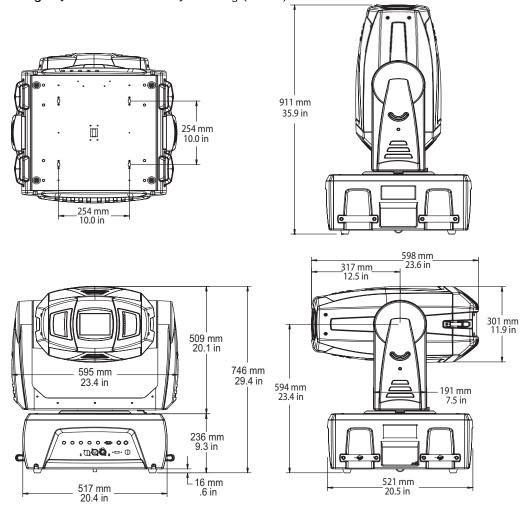
Mechanical

Fixture Dimensions: 595mm x 598mm x 911mm (23.4in x 23.6in x 35.9in)

Weight: 53.5 kg (118 lbs)

Road Case Dimensions: 699mm x 724mm x 1080mm (27.5in x 28.5in x 42.5in)

Weight (Fixture + Roadcase): 107.5kg (237lbs)



Electrical Specifications



WARNING!

Class 1 equipment - This equipment must be earthed.

Input ratings: 100—120V 6.8A 50/60Hz, 200—240V 3.4A 50/60Hz

Power factor: 0.94

Fuse: Power supply output fuse: 5A, 250V slow blow only.

Lamp: 350W NSH

Light Output: 4500 ANSI lumens

Rated Lamp Life: 2000 hours

Projector Specifications

Aspect ratio: 4:3 native

Brightness uniformity: 95%

Contrast ratio: 1100:1, full on/full off

Display technology: 1.3" TFT active matrix, 3 panels

Panel resolution: 1024 x 768 dots

Zoom Lens Throw Ratio: 1.8 - 2.4:1

Camera Module Specification

Sony Model: FCB=EX480B

Lens: 18x Optical Zoom

Horizontal view angle: 48° -2.8°

Auto focus Range: 29mm - 800mm

Picture Elements: 380K pixels {768 (H) x 582 (V)}

Minimum working distance: 29mm (WIDE end, 800mm (TELE end)

Environmental Specifications

Maximum ambient temperature (Ta): 35° C (95° F)

Cable and Connector Specifications

Video Connectors:

- RGBHV—BNC x 5
- VGA—DB15
- S-Video—mini-DIN

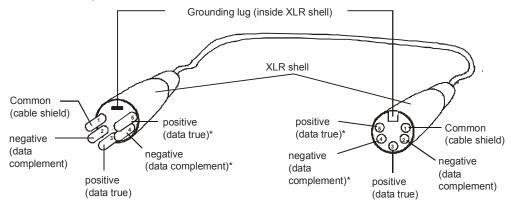
Peripheral/Network Connectors:

• 2 USB ports

DMX and RS-485 Projector Link

Cables: Belden 9841 or equivalent (meets specifications for EIA RS-485 applications) with the following characteristics:

- Two 4-conductor twisted pairs plus a shield
- Maximum capacitance between conductors: 30 pF/ft
- · Maximum capacitance between conductor and shield: 55 pF/ft
- Maximum resistance: 20 Ohm/100 ft
- Nominal impedance: 100-140 Ohm



Male XLR Connector

Female XLR Connector

*This data line is not used by the fixture, but allows data to pass through the fixture.

Connectors: Two 5-pin male and female XLR connectors:

- · Pin 1 Ground
- Pin 2 Data-
- Pin 3 Data+
- · Pin 4 Secondary data-
- · Pin 5 Secondary data+

Terminator: 5-pin male XLR connector with a 120 Ohm terminating resistor fitted between pins 2 and 3.



185

Appendix E:

Safety Information

Warning: For Continued Protection Against Fire

1. This equipment for connection to branch circuit having a maximum overload protection of 20 A.

Warning: For Continued Protection Against Electric Shock

- 1. If this equipment was received without a line cord plug, attach the appropriate line cord plug according to the following code:
 - brown-live
 - blue-neutral
 - green/yellow-earth
- 2. As the colours of the cores in the mains lead of this equipment may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:
 - the core which is coloured green and yellow must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked with the letter E or by the earth symbol , or coloured green or green and yellow.
 - the core which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured black.
 - the core which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.
- 3. Class I equipment. This equipment must be earthed.
- 4. Equipment suitable for dry locations only. Do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture.
- 5. Refer servicing to qualified personnel; no user serviceable parts inside.

Appendice E

Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité

Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Incendies

1. Cet appareil de connection au circuit comporte une protection contre les surcharges de 20 A.

Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Chocs Électriques

- 1. Si cet équipement est livré sans prise de cable, veuillez connecter la prise de cable correcte selon le code suivant:
 - marron phase
 - · bleu neutre
 - vert/jaune terre
- 2. Débrancher le courant avant de changer les lampes ou d'effectuer des réparations.
- 3. Cet équipement doit être uniquement utilisé dans des endroits secs. Ne pas l'exposer à la pluie ou l'humidité.
- 4. À l'intérieur de l'équipement il n'y a pas de pièces remplaçables par l' utilisateur. Confiez l'entretien à un personnel qualifié.
- 5. Equipement de Classe I. Cet équipement doit être mis à la terre.

Anhang E

Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit

Warnung: Zum Schutz Vor Brandgefahr

 Dieses Gerät darf nur an eine Zweigleitung mit einem Überlastungsschutz von höchstens 20 A angeschlossen werden.

Warnung: Zum Schutz Gegen Gefährliche Körperströme

- 1. Wenn dieses Gerät ohne einen Netzkabelstecker erhalten wurde, ist der entsprechende Netzkabelstecker entsprechend dem folgenden Code anzubringen:
 - Braun Unter Spannung stehend
 - Blau Neutral
 - Grün/Gelb Erde
- 2. Vor dem Austauschen von Lampen oder vor Wartungsarbeiten stets den Netzstecker ziehen.
- 3. Diese Geräte sind nur zum Einbau in trockenen Lagen bestimmt und müssen vor Regen und Feuchtigkeit geschützt werden.
- 4. Servicearbeiten sollten nur von Fachpersonal ausgeführt werden. Das Gerät enthält keine wartungsbedürftigen Teile.
- 5. Dieses Gerät gehört zur Klasse I. Dieses Gerät muß geerdet werden.

Apéndice E

Información Importante De Seguridad

Advertencia: Para Protección Continua Contra Incendios

 Este equipo debe conectarse a un circuito que tenga una protección máxima contra una sobrecargas de 20 A.

Advertencia: Para La Protección Continua Contra Electrocuciones

- 1. Si se recibió este equipo sin el conector de alimentacion, monte usted el conector correcto según la clave siguente:
 - · moreno vivo
 - azul neutral
 - verde/amarillo tierra
- Desconecte el suministro de energía antes de cambiar lámparas o prestar servicio de reparación.
- 3. Este equipo esta disenado para usarce en lugares secos no lo exponga a la lluvia o humedad.
- 4. Derive el servicio de reparación de este equipo al personal calificado. El interior no contiene repuestos que puedan ser reparados por el usuario.
- 5. Equipo de Clase I. Este equipo debe conectarse a tierra.

Appendice E

ELLER \perp .

Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza

Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Incendi

1. Questa apparecchiatura e' da collegarsi ad un circuito con una protezione da sovraccarico massima di 20 ampere.

Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Le Scosse Elettriche

- Da non montare sopra una superficie infiammabile.
- 2. Mantenere l' apparecchio a un minimo di 1.0 metri (3.28 piedi) di distanza dai materiali combustibili.
- 3. Sostituire i fusibili usando soltanto quelli del tipo e della taratura adatta.
- 4. Mantenere una distanza minima di 1.0 metri (3.28 piedi) dagli oggetti accesi.
- 5. Questa apparecchiatura e' da collegarsi ad un circuito con una protezione da sovraccarico massima di 20 ampere.

Vigtig Sikkerhedsinformation

Advarsel: Beskyttelse mod elektrisk chock.

VIGTIGT! LEDEREN MED GUL/GROEN ISOLATION MAA KUN TILSLUTTES KLEMME MAERKET 🔔